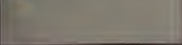


PA 6296

.C2

1911

Copy 1





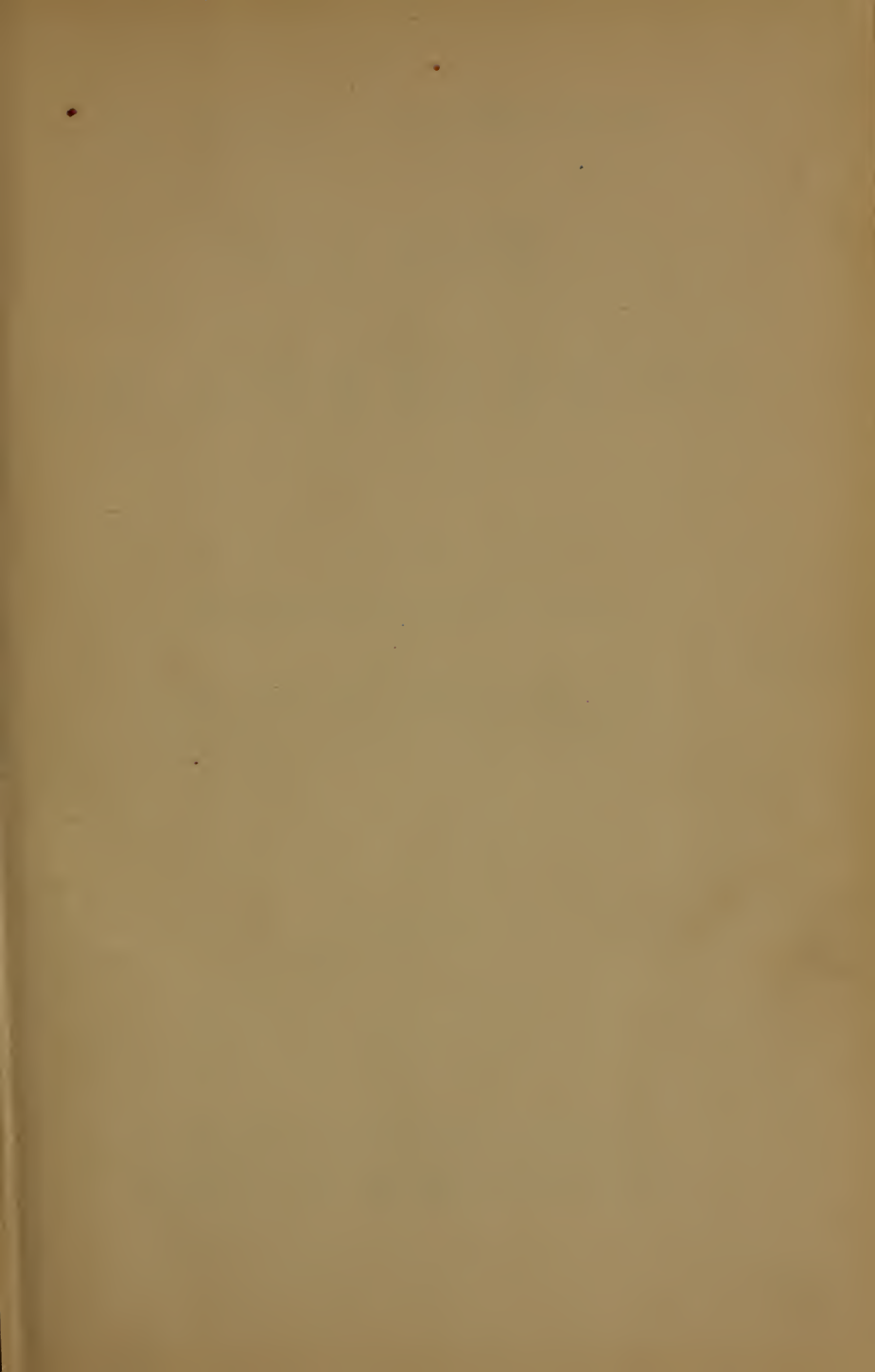
Class PA 6296

Book .C2

Copyright N^o 1911

COPYRIGHT DEPOSIT.





✓
M. TULLI CICERONIS

CATO MAIOR

DE SENECTUTE

EDITED

WITH INTRODUCTION AND NOTES

BY

FRANK ERNEST ROCKWOOD, A.M.

PROFESSOR OF LATIN IN BUCKNELL UNIVERSITY



NEW YORK ∴ CINCINNATI ∴ CHICAGO
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

PA 6296
C 2
1911

COPYRIGHT, 1895 AND 1911, BY
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY.

All rights reserved.

ROCK. CIC. — DE SENEC.

W. P. 10

©Cl. A283378

PREFACE.

THE text of this edition of *Cicero De Senectute* is substantially that of C. F. W. Müller (Leipsic, 1879). The few deviations from his reading are stated on p. 152, and discussed in the supplementary notes. A different punctuation has been adopted in some passages, and in a few words the orthography has been corrected to conform to Brambach.

The *De Senectute* is usually given a place in the early part of the college course, when training in the reading of the Latin is imperatively needed. To assist the student in acquiring greater accuracy in pronunciation, the long vowels in the text have been marked. In this Lewis has been taken as a guide, and both his *Latin Dictionary for Schools* and his *Elementary Latin Dictionary* have been consulted. It is earnestly hoped that this feature may be welcomed by teachers, and may prove to be of practical value. It must be remembered, however, that absolute accuracy in marking quantities is out of the question.

The Introduction has been made somewhat full in order to present, in convenient form, a sketch of Cicero's life, with a brief account of what he has accomplished in literature, and more especially in philosophy. In the preparation of the sections which bear upon his standing as a philosopher and his relation to the leading schools, Mayor's admirable *Sketch of Greek Philosophy* has been very helpful.

Cicero's defense of old age is so charming in style and so interesting in subject-matter that it deserves something more by way of commentary than mere discussion of grammatical and

linguistic usage. Accordingly an attempt has been made in the illustrative notes, on the pages with the text, to give sufficient prominence to the historical and literary features of the essay, and to show by numerous quotations what ancient and modern authors have uttered like thoughts, couched in similar forms of expression. In numerous cases it will be seen that there is something more than a mere similarity of thought and expression. Without doubt many modern writers have drawn their inspiration direct from the lofty sentiments of Cicero's essay, and thus the student is introduced to a very interesting and important literary study of the great master of Latin prose. If this portion of the work shall prove suggestive and stimulating, it will accomplish its intended purpose.

In the supplementary notes a large number of grammatical references have been given, and whatever assistance seemed necessary in the translation of difficult passages, together with brief discussions of disputed readings. For convenience of reference an index to the notes and an index of proper names have been added.

In the preparation of this edition many works have been consulted. The most assistance has been received from the editions of Lemaire, Tischer, Lahmeyer, Sommerbrodt, Meissner, and Reid. My thanks are especially due to the editors of the American Book Company, who have made many valuable suggestions, and who have greatly lightened the labor of taking these pages through the press.

FRANK E. ROCKWOOD.

BUCKNELL UNIVERSITY,
December, 1894.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.



GENERAL INTRODUCTION :

	PAGE
Life of Cicero	7
Table of Cicero's Life	15
Cicero as a Philosopher	17
Cicero's Works	20
Books of Reference	21
The <i>De Senectute</i>	25
Analysis	36
Summary	37
TEXT, WITH LITERARY AND ILLUSTRATIVE NOTES	45
SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES, GRAMMATICAL AND TEXTUAL	113
VARIATIONS FROM THE TEXT OF MÜLLER	152
INDEX TO NOTES	153
INDEX OF PROPER NAMES	158

GENERAL INTRODUCTION.

LIFE OF CICERO.

1. Introduction.—Cicero must be regarded as essentially a man of letters. Whatever strength or weakness he may have manifested in public life, he undoubtedly forms the central figure in Roman literature. His matchless style, his rich and varied learning, and his wonderful powers of application easily made him the foremost writer of Latin prose. To the student hitherto acquainted with Cicero only through his orations and letters, he is revealed in a new character in the light of his ethical and philosophical works. For a just appreciation of the latter, a brief review of the author's life and studies will be eminently helpful.

2. Early Life and Education.—Marcus Tullius Cicero was born at Arpinum in Latium, 106 B.C. His father belonged to the equestrian order and was well qualified by learning and culture to direct the training of the future orator and student of philosophy. The young Marcus, with his brother Quintus, was early taken to Rome to receive the best instruction which the capital had to offer. Among his teachers were the poet Archias, the famous lawyers of the Scaevola family, Phaedrus the Epicurean philosopher, Philo of the New Academy, Diodotus the Stoic, and Molo the rhetorician.

Cicero was especially fond of Greek literature and philosophy, and gained from these sources the elegance of expression and

wealth of illustration so abundantly displayed in his maturer works. To oratory and law he devoted himself with the utmost eagerness, both from his natural fondness for these subjects, and because he saw the possibility of winning by eloquence and skill as an advocate the leadership in Rome which others had acquired through valor and success on the field of battle. A brief experience in military affairs, however, formed part of his early training, for at the age of seventeen he served through one campaign in the Social War.

Cicero's genuine enthusiasm in his studies prompted him to tireless activity in their pursuit and to the adoption of the most thorough and practical methods known to his day. Actors, orators, rhetoricians, and philosophers were his teachers. The principles of their instruction he put in practice in declamation, debate, and composition, in both Greek and Latin. The success of his later years was no mere accident, nor was it the manifestation of brilliant genius, untrained and untaught,—it was rather the natural result of the most painstaking and persistent toil. The whole soul of the man was aglow with the fire of learning. Every opportunity to secure enlarged intellectual growth and development was eagerly seized.

In the school, the lecture-room, the courts, and the Forum he was an interested observer and an eager learner. Books and men, history and life, were the objects of his study. Whatever he acquired he tested for himself and used for the enlightenment of his fellows, always actuated by an irresistible desire to obtain the clear light of truth and to illumine others with its brightness. Like his rival for the palm of eloquence among the ancients, the renowned orator of the Greeks, he succeeded chiefly by his remarkable application to work and his untiring effort to realize a high ideal. Of the two masters of forensic speech, Cicero was the broader intellectually, while Demosthenes was more impressive as a speaker, carrying conviction oftentimes as much by the weight of his character as by the force of his words.

3. First Appearance as an Advocate.—Cicero did not yield to any boyish temptation to display his immature talents for the sake of winning temporary applause, but chose rather to bide his time and offer himself as a candidate for popular favor only after rigorous training and long-continued study. Accordingly, he was twenty-five when he appeared as an advocate in behalf of P. Quinctius, and a year older when he won great applause by his bold defense of Sex. Roscius, who had been accused of parricide by a freedman of the dictator Sulla. It was not precocity of talent, but disciplined strength and conscious power that gave him the victor's laurels at the very beginning of his career. Too intense application to literary pursuits, however, somewhat impaired his health, and consequently, in 79 B.C., he followed the advice of friends, and sought rest and recuperation in Greece and the East. While in quest of bodily strength he improved every opportunity to hear the best teachers in Athens, Rhodes, and Asia Minor; and after an absence of two years returned to Rome in renewed physical vigor, more proficient in the orator's art, and with a mind richly stored with the fruits of study and travel. All rivals in the race for fame were speedily distanced, and he became the acknowledged leader of the Roman bar, the most eloquent orator of his age.

4. Public Offices.—Public honors were heaped upon the rising advocate in generous profusion. In due order of time, he held the offices of quaestor, aedile, praetor, and consul, each at the earliest age permitted by law. His learning, eloquence, devotion to duty, personal integrity, and above all, his unbounded patriotism, ensured him marked success in every public station which he was called upon to occupy. During his consulship the liberties of Rome and the very existence of the government were jeopardized by the conspiracy of Catiline, Cicero's defeated rival for the highest honor in the gift of the citizens. But by the vigilance of the consul the plot was detected, and its full extent and purpose were made known to the senate. Many of the leaders were

arrested in the city and put to death, and Catiline himself, forced to fly for safety, was afterwards defeated and slain, while attempting to gain by open war what he had hoped to accomplish by assassination and secret plotting.

5. **Cicero in Exile.** — In the year 58 B.C., came the first serious blow to Cicero's hopes and ambitions. Up to this time his success had been brilliant in the extreme. Born in a provincial town, without distinguished ancestors, he had made his way by the force of his intellect and the persuasive power of his eloquence to the highest pinnacle of political renown. In return for his courage and patriotic devotion in the hour of Rome's impending danger, he had been hailed by his grateful fellow-citizens as the savior of his country. But Clodius, an unprincipled noble, enraged at Cicero for testifying against him when on trial for attending the festival of the Bona Dea at Caesar's house, secured adoption into a plebeian family for the sole purpose that he might be elected tribune and bring about Cicero's banishment. Installed in office, he obtained the passage of a law ordaining exile for any one who had ordered the death of a Roman citizen without due form of legal trial. This was aimed directly at Cicero, who had caused Lentulus, Cethegus, and others of the Catilinarian conspirators to be put to death in prison. From March, 58, to August, 57, B.C., the ex-consul dragged out a wretched existence as an exile in Greece, forbidden on pain of death to approach within five hundred miles of Rome. The calamity was severer than he could bear. Discouraged and well-nigh broken-hearted, he gave himself up to grief and bitter repining.

But at last the efforts of friends to procure his recall were successful. The homeward journey from Brundisium to Rome was one continuous ovation. From all sides the people flocked to greet him and accompany him on his way to the capital, until his final entry to the city was like the triumph of a returning conqueror. For the time, the multitude recalled with gratitude his former services, and welcomed him back with distinguished

honor to the city which he had once saved from traitors' hands.

6. Proconsul in Cilicia.—A law was passed in Pompey's third consulship restricting the government of foreign provinces to praetors and consuls who had been at least five years out of office. To fill vacancies immediately occurring, appointments were made by lot from those not debarred by the new law. To Cicero's intense disgust his name came forth from the urn for the proconsulship of Cilicia. His administration, however, was marked by the same energy and integrity that had characterized his conduct in more acceptable official positions. Though he reluctantly laid aside his studies to enter upon the less congenial duties of provincial governor, yet his course was marked with such intelligence and justice that all classes and orders coming under his rule looked upon him as an upright judge and a faithful protector of his people.

Even success in arms was added to his victories of peace, and he was hailed by his soldiers with the title of *imperator*. Encouraged by this, Cicero seemed at last to catch the true spirit of a soldier and looked with longing eyes toward that goal of every Roman general's ambition, the splendid honor of a triumph. The commendable record made by him in his new, and not altogether pleasing, field of labor, may be taken as a clear indication of his breadth of character, and as ample proof of the wonderful power there is in simple honesty of purpose and unfaltering industry to make one successful, even under the most unfavorable circumstances.

7. Position in the Civil War.—That portion of Cicero's life which immediately followed his return to Rome, in January, 49 B.C., was probably marked by more doubt and perplexity than any other period in his entire history. Certainly his course during those eventful months has given his admirers in all ages but little unalloyed satisfaction. Caesar and Pompey were contending for supremacy. Civil war with its attendant horrors

was about to break forth. Cicero's ideal was the old Republic. It was impossible for him to turn with enthusiasm and hope either to Caesar or to Pompey. The course which he adopted seems weak and vacillating because he was compelled to choose between two evils and found it exceedingly difficult to decide which was the less. He was undoubtedly mistaken in judgment on many points, and blind to the true condition of the times. He failed to realize that the former order of things had irrevocably changed, that old forms of government had lost their force, and that, unless there should be a complete regeneration of the Roman people, only the strong hand of a master could give peace and stability to the government. For a long time weak and irresolute in the face of the most distressing doubt and uncertainty, he at length cast his fortunes with Pompey, only, however, to regret his choice when he realized how vain his hope had been that this much overrated man and inefficient leader could restore the dignity of the senate and the majesty of the Republic.

After the crushing defeat of the senatorial army at Pharsalus and the subsequent flight and death of its commander, Cicero yielded to the inevitable and accepted the clemency of the conqueror, who, whatever else may be said of him, was generous to his foes. Fortunate it was for his countrymen and for us, that Cicero's patriotism was not of that narrow, rigid sort which impelled Cato of Utica to look upon death as a welcome relief from the supremacy of one man. Cicero was indeed cast in a nobler mold and fashioned of diviner stuff. He possessed more of the scholar's spirit and a larger measure of the philosopher's consolation and hope. Withdrawing from public gaze, he found solace in the contemplation of truth and inspiration in the ennobling pursuit of letters. Devoting himself in this time of political distress and confusion to the composition of his noblest works, he brought forth the ripened fruit of years of laborious study, and handed down to the scholars of all time the priceless

inheritance of his most earnest philosophical discussions and his loftiest ethical teachings.

8. Opposition to Antony.—But Cicero was not destined to close his life in the peaceful retirement of the scholar. Still stormier scenes awaited him than any through which he had yet passed. The murder of Caesar on the Ides of March, 44 B.C., was but the renewal of strife and bloodshed that were destined to end only with the founding of the new Empire. Cicero's first impulse was to seek personal safety in Greece; but though he commenced the journey, he quickly changed his course and repaired to Rome in the earnest belief that the senatorial party would ultimately prevail. The closing year of his life was filled with stirring events. He became the leader of the senate and people, and bent all his energies to the establishment of peace on a secure basis and the rehabilitation of the government on its former lines. Looking upon Antony as a dangerous foe to the state, he attacked him in those fiery invectives known as the *Philippics*. But the temporary success of the consuls over Antony at Mutina and the ceaseless efforts which Cicero made to strengthen the hands of the constitutional party in the city and provinces failed to revive the ancient spirit and to restore the liberties of the people.

Octavianus, at the head of his legions, forced his own election to the consulship, although but nineteen years of age, and then, uniting with Antony and Lepidus in the formation of the second triumvirate, shattered the hopes of all who had fondly dreamed that the golden age of the Republic was about to return. The current was, in fact, setting in the other direction, and a stronger arm and stouter heart than Cicero's would have been powerless before it. Complete success for the three self-appointed lords of Rome was possible only by the destruction of their personal foes and the death of every leader of the opposition. Accordingly, the proscription of Sulla was renewed, and Cicero's name was placed by Antony's command on the list of those to be destroyed.

9. *Cicero's Death.* — Cicero's only safety from impending fate now lay in immediate flight. Hastening from his Tusculan villa to Astura, he embarked on board a vessel bound for Macedonia, but overcome with anguish at the thought of leaving Italy forever, he ordered the ship's prow turned toward the land. Delaying for a little time at Circeii, he again set out on his journey by sea, only to yield once more to his fatal irresolution, or to his overmastering love for his native country, even though delay within its borders meant certain death. The soldiers found him at his Formian villa attended by his faithful slaves, who were vainly urging him to make a final effort to escape by sea from the hands of his bloodthirsty enemies. Overtaken by his pursuers under command of Popilius Laenas, whom he had once defended on a capital charge, Cicero met death calmly and courageously, addressing his executioner in these words, "Here, veteran! if you think it right — strike!" The orator's head and hands were carried to Antony and afterwards nailed to the rostra, the scene of his former triumphs. Antony's wife, who was, at the time of her marriage to him, the widow of Clodius, pierced the tongue of the murdered man with a bodkin, that she might show the malignity of her hate and the keenness of her delight that the tongue which had lashed with cutting satire her two base and unprincipled husbands had been forever silenced.

Thus perished Cicero, in the sixty-fourth year of his age, after a life varied by brilliant successes and overwhelming defeats, at one time the foremost man in Rome, at last hunted to death like a condemned criminal. It is equal folly either to bestow upon him unlimited praise or to subject him, as some have done, to merciless criticism. We must view him in the light of his own time, and measure him according to the standard of his own age. In this way the good in his life will be seen vastly to outweigh the evil. None can question his patriotism, his desire to aid his country and preserve what he believed to be her best traditions. His utter inability to stay the course of Caesar

in his ambitious struggle for absolute power, and his impotency in the presence of an unscrupulous tyrant like Antony, were as clearly apparent to Cicero himself as they can now be to any of his detractors.

10. Service to Literature.— But it is to his work in the realm of letters that we can turn with the greatest satisfaction. As an orator he is without a peer in the annals of Rome and second in the whole world. In literature and philosophy he has fulfilled the words of Horace, and “reared a monument more enduring than bronze, loftier than the pyramids, those moldering relics of old kings.” To estimate his services to the Latin tongue would be indeed a difficult task. Subsequent writers found in him a model of elegance and good taste. If we could annihilate his influence upon Roman letters, blot his own works out of existence, and close forever their rich storehouse of history, literature, and philosophy, we might gain by way of contrast some conception of the service he rendered his age and the real value of the contribution he made to the world's literature. But in modern times we are under greatest obligation to Cicero for bringing to our knowledge, through the medium of his own works, the highest conclusions, embodied in the teachings and speculations of Greek philosophy, reached by the human intellect alone, in its attempt to determine the duty and destiny of man.

TABLE OF CICERO'S LIFE.

B.C.	AGE.
106. Cicero was born, Jan. 3. Pompey was born in the same year.	
100. The birth of Caesar.	6
90. Cicero assumed the <i>toga virilis</i> , and studied law under Q. Mucius Scaevola, the Augur. Beginning of the Social War.	16
89. Served as a soldier under Pompeius Strabo, the father of Pompey the Great.	17
88. Heard Philo and Molo at Rome. End of the Social War.	18
86. Death of Marius.	20
82. Sulla made perpetual Dictator.	24
81. Cicero appeared as an advocate in behalf of P. Quinctius.	25

B.C.	AGE.
80. Defended Sex. Roscius in a criminal trial.	26
79. Visited Athens. Studied philosophy under Antiochus the Academician, and Zeno and Phaedrus the Epicureans; rhetoric and oratory under Demetrius of Syria.	27
78. Traveled in Asia Minor. Studied under Molo at Rhodes.	28
77. Cicero returned to Rome. Married Terentia. Resumed his law practice.	29
75. Quaestor in Sicily.	31
74. Returned to Rome.	32
70. Consulship of Pompey and Crassus. Cicero conducted the impeachment of Verres. Birth of Vergil.	36
69. Cicero, Curule Aedile.	37
66. Cicero, Praetor. He delivered his oration in favor of the Manilian Law, by which the command against Mithridates was given to Pompey.	40
65. Cicero declined the government of a province. Birth of Horace.	41
63. Consul, with C. Antonius. He suppressed the conspiracy of Catiline.	43
62. Return of Pompey from the East. Cicero spoke in behalf of the poet Archias.	44
61. Trial of Clodius.	45
60. Caesar, Pompey, and Crassus formed the first triumvirate.	46
59. Livy was born in 59 or 57 B.C. Caesar, Consul.	47
58. Caesar went to Gaul as Proconsul for five years. Cicero went into exile, going first to Dyrrachium and then to Thessalonica.	48
57. Cicero was recalled from exile by a vote of the people.	49
55. Cicero wrote his <i>De Oratore</i> . Caesar's command in Gaul extended for five years.	51
54. Cicero wrote the <i>De Republica</i> .	52
53. Cicero, Augur. Defeat and death of Crassus in the East.	53
52. Cicero defended Milo, who had been accused of the murder of Clodius. Probably wrote his <i>De Legibus</i> in this year.	54
51. Proconsul in Cilicia.	55
49. Returned to Rome. Civil War between Caesar and Pompey. Caesar crossed the Rubicon and advanced upon Rome.	57

- | B.C. | AGE |
|------|---|
| | Pompey and his adherents fled. In June, Cicero left Italy and joined Pompey in Greece. Caesar made Dictator. |
| 48. | 58 |
| | Caesar defeated Pompey at Pharsalus. Cicero, who was not present at the battle, returned to Italy. The Alexandrine War. |
| 47. | 59 |
| | Meeting and reconciliation of Caesar and Cicero at Brundisium. Cicero returned to Rome. |
| 46. | 60 |
| | Caesar's victory at Thapsus in Africa. Caesar made Dictator for ten years; in 44 B.C. for life. Cicero wrote his <i>Brutus</i> and his <i>Orator</i> . |
| 45. | 61 |
| | Cicero divorced Terentia and married a young ward named Publilia. Death of his daughter Tullia. In this year he completed several of his important works: <i>Academicæ Quaestiones</i> , <i>De Finibus</i> , <i>Tusculanae Disputationes</i> . Caesar gained the battle of Munda in Spain and returned to Rome. |
| 44. | 62 |
| | Caesar was assassinated on the 15th of March. Cicero wrote his <i>De Natura Deorum</i> , <i>De Divinatione</i> , <i>De Officiis</i> , <i>De Senectute</i> , <i>De Amicitia</i> . Delivered the first, third, and fourth Philippics (the second was never delivered). |
| 43. | 63 |
| | Cicero delivered Philippics V.—XIV. Antony, Lepidus, and Octavianus formed the second triumvirate. Proscription. Murder of Cicero, by order of Antony, Dec. 7. |

CICERO AS A PHILOSOPHER.

11. Greek Philosophy.— Among pre-Socratic philosophers the origin of the universe was the chief subject of investigation and theorizing. Thales of Miletus, who flourished about 600 B.C. and founded the Ionic school, first sought to explain the mysteries of nature in a scientific manner. Influenced, perhaps, by Homer and his account of *Oceanus*, he ascribed the origin of things to water. Various theories were advanced by his successors in their attempts to solve the same problem. Anaximander found the beginning of things in "indeterminate matter"; Anaximenes, in "air"; and Heraclitus, in "fire." Pythagoras of Samos, who settled at Crotona in Italy in 529 B.C. and founded the Italic school of philosophy, held that the key of the universe was to be found, not in material substance, but in "number and proportion."

After a century or more of such fruitless speculation and vague discussion and theorizing, a natural reaction occurred, and the Sophists appeared upon the stage. Protesting against such profitless use of mental energy, they boldly declared their scepticism in regard to absolute truth, and sought to turn logic and philosophy to practical account in acquiring wealth and distinction for themselves. But a more important advance was made in the history of man's intellectual development by the advent in the philosophical world of Socrates (469-399 B.C.), who furnished inspiration, directly or indirectly, to all later schools of Greek thought. His appearance marked the dawn of a new era. It was his special mission to turn men's thoughts from physical to ethical truth, from the solution of the problem of the universe to the determination of man's destiny.

12. Schools of Philosophy in Cicero's Time. — In Cicero's time there were four leading schools of philosophy, the Academic, Peripatetic, Stoic, and Epicurean. The first owed its foundation to Plato, the pupil of Socrates, and received its name from the grove of Academus, where its founder lectured. In its historical development it was known successively as the Old, Middle, and New Academy. Aristotle, famous alike as the pupil of Plato and teacher of Alexander, discoursed on philosophy in the Lyceum at Athens, receiving the name of Peripatetic from his habit of walking while he lectured. But with the national decline of the Greeks and the waning influence of their religion, there was urgent need of some strong principle, or noble inspiration, to prevent men from relapsing into doubt and despondency. Zeno the Stoic, who taught in a painted porch, or *stoa*, began in 308 B.C. to proclaim the new philosophy, designed to meet this special want, and boldly asserted that man's highest duty consists in living in accordance with nature. Only a few years later, Epicurus appeared in his garden in Athens as the expounder of still another doctrine whose special object it was to liberate men from all groundless fears and enable them to live happy and contented lives. According to the distinctive tenet of this system, pleasure is the highest good; it should be remembered, however, that the term as used by Epicurus signified pleasure in its purest and best sense.

13. Standing as a Philosopher. — Cicero was personally acquainted with the leading representatives in his day of the four great schools, the Academy, the Lyceum, the Porch, and the Garden. Besides receiving

instruction from the most eminent expounders of the doctrines of these schools, he had roamed over the whole field of Greek philosophy and made himself familiar with all that had been accomplished in this department of intellectual activity. In spite of his fondness for the subject, however, he was not an original thinker, nor did he attempt to establish a system or found a school of his own. His mission lay in making known to his countrymen what had been wrought out by the Greeks. Taking their works as a basis and adapting them to Roman needs, he discussed, in popular style, the vital questions pertaining to man's existence, and laid down principles of action and rules of conduct which approach very closely at many points to the highest Christian standard.

So far as adherence to any system is concerned, Cicero was an independent, or more correctly, an eclectic. In speculative philosophy he accepted the doctrine of the New Academy, which holds a high degree of probability as alone attainable in human knowledge, regarding absolute certainty as beyond the domain of man's reason. In ethics he agreed with the Stoics and Peripatetics on their common ground: that virtue is the highest good, and that life in accordance with nature or right reason, is the perfection of duty. In his view of external good, he wavered between the severe logic of the Stoics, who affirmed that it was a matter of indifference, and the less dogmatic reasoning of the Peripatetics, who ascribed some value and importance to it, while holding that it must never be made the sole object of man's desire. Epicureanism received no favor at the hands of Cicero. Its passive doctrines of ease and contentment could have no charm for one who found his greatest enjoyment, either in the varied excitement and manifold duties of public office, or in the most intense intellectual activity.

Cicero's independence and eclecticism led him to expound and compare opposing views and conflicting systems. This fact has resulted greatly to our advantage in enlarging our horizon and making us acquainted with much in the history of philosophy that must otherwise have remained unknown to us. The value of his achievements in this particular to the Romans can hardly be overestimated. To them he disclosed the choicest treasures and the most ennobling products of Greek thought, and made intelligible by translation, by definition, and practical illustration, truths and sentiments to which they had hitherto been strangers.

CICERO'S WORKS.

14. Orations.— Fifty-seven orations ascribed to Cicero are now extant, of which some are incomplete, and four or five may possibly be spurious. We have fragments of about twenty more, and know the titles of thirty-three others.

15. Letters.— More than eight hundred of Cicero's letters have been preserved. These are divided as follows:—

Epistulae ad Familiares, 16 Books.

Epistulae ad Atticum, 16 Books.

Epistulae ad Quintum Fratrem, 3 Books.

Epistulae ad M. Brutum, 2 Books.

16. Poems.— Only fragments of Cicero's poetical works remain. These give evidence of skill in versification, but are lacking in poetic inspiration. Most of them belong to his earlier years; they were often mere youthful exercises, or translations from the Greek. Cicero wrote a metrical account of his own consulship, in three books, of which about eighty lines are still preserved. He also wrote a poem entitled *De Meis Temporibus*, supposed to have been a continuation of the poem on his consulship.

17. Philosophical Works.— The following arrangement has been adapted from Smith's *Dictionary of Greek and Roman Biography*.

A. *Rhetorical.*

De Inventione Rhetorica, 2 Books.

De Oratore, 3 Books.

De Claris Oratoribus (Brutus).

Orator.

De Partitione Oratoria.

Topica.

De Optimo Genere Oratorum.

[*Rhetorica (Ad Herennium, Incerti Auctoris)*, 4 Books.]

B. *Political.*

De Republica, 6 Books. (Fragments.)

De Legibus, 3 Books.

C. *Ethical.*

- De Officiis*, 3 Books.
De Senectute (Cato Maior).
De Amicitia (Laelius).
De Gloria, 2 Books. (Now lost.)
De Consolatione. (Fragments.)

D. *Speculative.*

- Academicae Quaestiones*, 2 Books.
De Finibus Bonorum et Malorum, 5 Books.
Tusculanae Disputationes, 5 Books.
Paradoxa.
De Philosophia (Hortensius). (Fragments.)
Timaeus ex Platone.

E. *Theological.*

- De Natura Deorum*, 3 Books.
De Divinatione, 2 Books.
De Fato. (Fragment.)

BOOKS OF REFERENCE.

For a fuller account of the life and works of Cicero, the reader is referred to the following books:

18. Lives of Cicero.

- ABEKEN: *Life and Letters*. Translated by Merivale.
 FORSYTH: *Life of Cicero*.
 MIDDLETON: *Life of Cicero* (last ed. Edinburgh, 1887).
 SMITH'S *Dictionary of Greek and Roman Biography, Cicero*.
 TROLLOPE: *Life of Cicero*.
 WATSON: *Select Letters of Cicero*.

For ancient authorities, and for Latin versions of Cicero's life made up of extracts from his works, see *Smith's Dictionary* (cited above), Vol. I., p. 718.

Abeken's *Cicero in seinen Briefen*, Hanover, 1835, the original of Merivale's translation, is a standard work. Forsyth's life is the best.

It is favorable to Cicero, but not blindly partisan. Middleton's book is old and highly eulogistic, but not without merit. Smith's dictionary contains an interesting sketch of the orator, together with a complete list of his works. The article is especially convenient for reference. Trollope's life is attractive in style, and bold in Cicero's defense. It brings out his personal characteristics in a vivid manner. Watson's edition of select letters includes useful tables, introductions, and discussions. It is a valuable help to the study of Cicero's life as revealed in his correspondence.

19. Histories, containing Accounts of Cicero and His Times.

LEIGHTON: *History of Rome.*

LIDDELL: *History of Rome.*

MERIVALE: *History of the Romans under the Empire.*

MERIVALE: *The Roman Triumvirates.*

MOMMSEN: *History of Rome.*

NIEBUHR: *Lectures on the History of Rome.*

Leighton's history is well written and ambitious in plan. It is well supplied with convenient summaries and illustrative material. Liddell has long maintained its hold on popular favor. The author seeks to treat Cicero fairly. Merivale's larger work is a recognized authority on the history of Rome from the fall of the Republic to the age of the Antonines. The Roman Triumvirates is a smaller work of the same author. Merivale gives due prominence to Cicero and recognizes his strong as well as weak points. Mommsen's history is devoted to the growth and development of the State. It is a work of great value, but its conclusions are sometimes based upon speculation and not upon well-established evidence. Mommsen is exceedingly harsh in his treatment of Cicero. Niebuhr's Rome marked an epoch in historical studies. It was an attempt to demolish the old record and construct a new one. The lectures were published after his death from fragmentary notes, and are of less importance than the history.

20. Works on Roman Literature.

BENDER: *Brief History of Roman Literature.* Translated by Crowell and Richardson.

CRUTTWELL: *History of Roman Literature.*

SIMCOX: *History of Roman Literature.*

TEUFFEL: *History of Roman Literature.* English translation.

WILKINS: *Primer of Roman Literature.*

Bender's history and Wilkins's primer are brief but well written compendiums, designed to give the student an outline of Roman literature. The works of Cruttwell and Simcox, the latter in two volumes, are much broader in scope and better suited to the wants of the general reader. Cruttwell's is a good handbook; Simcox is more profound and scholarly. Teuffel's history, in two volumes, is especially valuable for reference. It contains an immense amount of material and is absolutely indispensable to the scholar, but is not intended for general reading.

21. Histories of Philosophy.

BUTLER: *Lectures on the History of Ancient Philosophy.*

MAYOR: *Sketch of Ancient Philosophy.*

RITTER: *History of Ancient Philosophy.*

SCHWEGLER: *History of Philosophy.* Translated by Seelye.

ZELLER: *Greek Philosophy.* Translated by Evelyn Abbott.

ZELLER: *The Stoics, Epicureans, and Sceptics.* Translated by Reichel.

UEBERWEG: *History of Philosophy.* Translated by Morris.

Butler's lectures contain a readable exposition of the principles of Greek philosophy, together with accounts of the different schools and their founders. Mayor's sketch is excellent for a brief presentation. Ritter's history is a comprehensive work, invaluable for reference. The author gives a minute statement of Cicero's philosophy, and points out clearly the nature and value of the service rendered by him to Roman thought. Schwegler is clear in the statement of general principles, but not very thorough in the discussion of doctrines. Zeller shows the results of critical research and accurate scholarship. Morris's translation of Ueberweg, with additions by Porter, is, perhaps, superior in practical value to any other history of philosophy. Its bibliographical information is an important feature.

22. Miscellaneous Books.

BEESELY: *Catiline, Clodius, and Tiberius.*

BOISSIER: *Cicéron et ses Amis.*

CHURCH: *Roman Life in the Days of Cicero.*

COLLINS: *Cicero* (Ancient Classics for English Readers).

DYER: *The City of Rome.*

FOWLER: *Julius Caesar* (Heroes of the Nations).

FROUDE: *Caesar.*

LANDOR: *Imaginary Conversation between Cicero and his Brother.*

LORD: *The Old Roman World.*

NAPOLÉON III.: *History of Julius Caesar.*

MONTESQUIEU: *Grandeur and Decadence of the Romans.*

A Greek version of the *De Senectute* was prepared by Theo. Gaza, Basel, 1524; edited by Hess, Halle, 1833.

Sir John Denham (1615-1668) published a metrical version in English.

Beesly's work, a collection of review essays, contains a severe arraignment of Cicero. Boissier gives a charming account of Cicero and his friends. The works of Church and Collins are popular in character, the latter designed especially for those who cannot read Latin. Dyer describes in brief compass the growth and development of the city, and relates the story of its famous monuments. Fowler's *Caesar* is an entertaining sketch prepared for the general reader. It sets forth Cicero's relations with Caesar. Froude regards Caesar as the one man for his time, and looks upon Cicero as a strange mixture of strength and weakness. Landor's imaginary conversations, after the manner of Plato, give one a familiar acquaintance with the personages involved. Lord's book is in popular vein, entertaining in matter and style. Napoleon III. made an elaborate attempt to defend Caesar. Montesquieu's is an old but valuable work.

The lists given above are not intended to be complete, but simply suggestive.

THE DE SENECTUTE.

23. Time of Composition. — It is impossible to fix the date of the *De Senectute* with absolute certainty. Slight hints in the essay itself and allusions in Cicero's letters lead us to believe that it was completed a few weeks after the death of Caesar. It may be assigned, therefore, with some degree of positiveness to April, 44 B.C. At all events, it belongs to the closing period of the author's life, when amid many disappointments and discouragements he manifested his greatest literary activity. The existing political conditions had compelled Cicero to withdraw from public affairs and seek consolation in philosophy. The death of his daughter Tullia, to whom he was devotedly attached, had filled his heart with lasting sorrow. It is not strange, then, that, bowed down as he was by personal grief, and distressed by the appalling calamities of the state, he turned his thoughts to the subject of Old Age. As the increasing weight of years rested more and more heavily upon him, it was but natural that he should reflect upon approaching death, and dwell with eager anticipation on the possibility of rejoining his loved ones in that spirit world, where he hoped also to meet and know the great and good of all ages and lands.

24. Plan of the Work. — Cicero represents Cato the Elder as setting forth the compensations and advantages of Old Age at the earnest solicitation of his young friends, Laelius and Scipio. Dialogue was a common form of literary presentation among the Greeks, and had already been made familiar to the Romans. Cicero, however, did not employ the Socratic method found in Plato's works, with its frequent interchange of question and answer, but chose rather the Aristotelian plan, a complete exposition of the subject by one leading speaker, with very few interruptions on the part of the listeners. In this way the author, through the medium of an appropriate historical character, publishes his own beliefs and gives them a touch of real life. To

the reader, the ideas advanced seem to flow from the actual experience of the speaker. No other method so successfully combines careful, accurate statement, on the one hand, with vividness, personal force, and dramatic action on the other. Cicero himself bears witness to its effectiveness: "Accordingly while reading my own words, I am at times so much affected that I think Cato and not myself speaking" (*De Am.* I. 4).

The scene of the imaginary dialogue is laid at the home of Cato, 150 B.C. Scipio and Laelius are supposed to pay a visit to the Censor and express their admiration of the manner in which he bears old age. Cato was at that time eighty-four and still remarkable for his physical and intellectual vigor. He was a representative Roman of the old school, a type of the men who subdued Italy and prepared the way for the conquest of the world. Scipio and Laelius belonged to a younger generation; their life-work was still before them. They might well be supposed to realize their responsibility in view of the opportunities opening before them, and feel anxious to learn what course they should pursue to reach such an honorable and enjoyable old age as that which had crowned Cato's long and active life.

25. Dedication to Atticus.—Cicero dedicated his *De Senectute*, and also the *De Amicitia*, later, to Titus Pomponius Atticus, as a tribute of respect to a lifelong friend. Their acquaintance began in boyhood, when they were schoolmates, and grew with advancing years into a strong and abiding attachment. Atticus, inheriting great wealth and preferring a life of refinement and leisure to the cares of public office, withdrew from the turmoil and danger consequent upon the unsettled condition of the Roman state, and resided for many years in Greece. This gave him abundant opportunity to pursue his studies and to try his hand as publisher, author, and literary critic, in the last of which rôles, especially, he displayed talent of no mean order. The experience thus gained, combined with an amiable disposition and refined character, made him a congenial companion for Cicero,

while his excellent judgment and scholarly taste enabled him to assist his friend with practical suggestions and wise criticisms. When the *De Senectute* was completed, Atticus had already reached the age of sixty-five. It was eminently fitting, therefore, that Cicero should inscribe his essay on Old Age to him, and bestow this mark of honor upon a friend of such long standing, upon one, in fact, who had been alike the sharer of his youthful joys and the trusted companion of his riper age. It was Atticus' fortune, as the sequel proved, to survive the author ten years and test in his own experience the ingenious reasoning employed by his friend in his charming defense of life's declining years.

26. Greek Sources. — In the composition of the *De Senectute*, Cicero occasionally borrowed from Plato's Republic and Xenophon's Oeconomicus and Cyropaedia. The arguments which he gives for the immortality of the soul he simply repeats in substance from the works of Plato. An allusion in the first chapter to Aristo of Ceos certainly indicates that he was acquainted with a treatise on Old Age by that author. But whether he drew from this to any great extent or not we are unable to determine, for Aristo's work has not come down to us. Cicero makes no attempt to conceal his indebtedness to the Greeks. On the other hand, he frequently mentions his authorities for the purpose of strengthening and enforcing his point. In dealing with the originals he sometimes follows the text closely, and sometimes translates with greater freedom, often varying the minor features of an illustration in order to give it a more pronounced Roman coloring.

27. Literary Character. — As a literary production the *De Senectute* has deserved and won the highest praise. Cicero was preëminently a master of style, and in this treatise, in the composition of which he evidently took genuine delight, we see him at his best. The dialogue form made lively, animated discourse, easy of attainment, while the special line of argument employed prepared the way for apt and forcible illustrations. One by one the supposed charges against Old Age are reviewed and met by exam-

ples of eminent Greeks and Romans who preserved their vigor, military prowess, commanding influence in state affairs, literary skill, poetic inspiration, or philosophical acuteness far beyond man's allotted age of three score and ten. Cicero's wide acquaintance with literature and history made it an easy task for him to marshal the hosts of ancient worthies in support of his arguments. Besides this, in the simpler matter of form and arrangement he has displayed his best characteristics and made his work worthy of the most careful study. Sentence order based upon emphasis, pleonasm for rhetorical effect, anaphora with its resulting force and brevity, and, including all other excellences, the well-rounded period, so stately in its movement, and so impressive to the Roman mind, are exemplified in this essay in the well-nigh faultless style of the greatest master of the Latin tongue. For more than eighteen centuries the *De Senectute* has been read and admired, a fact sufficient in itself to prove its beauty of expression and depth of meaning.

28. Philosophical Value.—In its philosophical import it is to be regarded as an ethical treatise written for a definite, practical purpose, to help his friend Atticus, and all who might read it, to bear the ills and burdens of life's closing period with becoming dignity and manly courage. Educated Romans had already lost faith in the corrupt and fanciful religious beliefs of their fathers. Lest they be tempted to yield ultimately to despair or to plunge into the mire of vice and immorality, the noblest minds sought refuge in the teachings of philosophy. For such, Cicero's moral treatises were full of comfort and inspiration. He delighted to draw his illustrations from the best years of his country's history, and to commend in earnest terms the simple virtues and temperate lives of Fabricius, Curius, and the men of their day. By such examples he sought to revive in the hearts of his fellow-citizens the ancient spirit of patriotism, which shrank from no sacrifice, even that of life itself, in defense of the honor and liberties of Rome.

But Cicero's message, uttered by the lips of Cato, was not limited to the men of his own time merely. The truths which he proclaimed were as broad in their meaning and as wide in their application as humanity itself. Emerson, in his essay on Old Age, thus bears witness to the enduring value and suggestive force of Cicero's work: "The speech led me to look over at home Cicero's famous essay, charming by its uniform rhetorical merit; heroic with Stoical precepts; with a Roman eye to the claims of the state; happiest, perhaps, in his praise of life on the farm; and rising at the conclusion to a lofty strain. But he does not exhaust the subject; rather invites the attempt to add traits to the picture from our broader modern life." Of its literary excellence and soundness in doctrine, the late Professor Lincoln thus speaks: "I have been impressed more than ever before with the worth of this Latin essay, in the justness of its sentiments and in the finish of its diction. The tone is cheerful and genial, and yet calm and serious; the argument for age moves on at times with a moderate concession, but mostly with a happy ingenuity and glowing fervor of defense. It is Roman in its good sense and sober, practical spirit; it is Ciceronian in the fullness and richness of its ideas and illustrations, and it is human and humane in all its views of man's life and destiny." (In *Memoriam*, J. L. L., p. 524.)

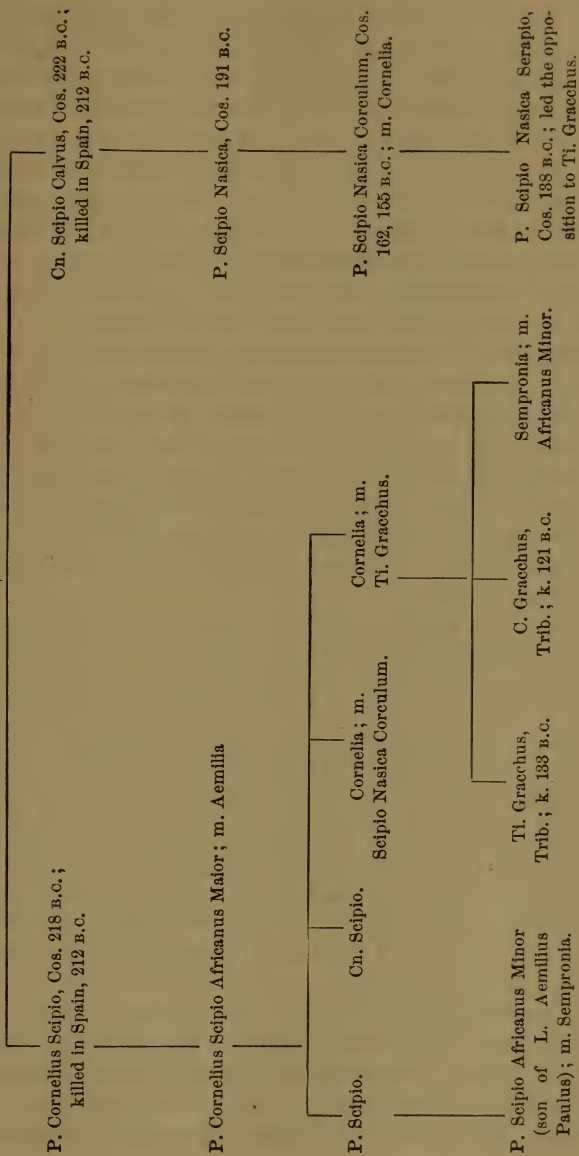
29. Characters. (1) **Laelius.**—Gaius Laelius, surnamed *Sapiens*, was born about 186 B.C. His father was the friend and associate of the elder Africanus in the Second Punic War, and was elected to the consulship, 190 B.C. The younger Laelius added broader culture and greater versatility of talent to the good qualities of the elder. He succeeded alike as soldier, orator, and author, and held the offices of tribune, praetor, augur, and consul, the last in the year 140 B.C. In the fierce struggle at the capture and destruction of Carthage, he was second in command to Scipio, and displayed remarkable skill and bravery. As a patron of literature he was even more distinguished than in the capacity of statesman or general. Well trained in oratory, law, and philosophy, he delighted to gather about him the choicest spirits and brightest wits

of his time. To his home came Pacuvius, Terence, Lucilius, Scaevola, and men of similar tastes, and together they studied the best authors or discussed the profoundest questions in philosophy. From this group of scholarly men radiated an influence beneficial to the interests of learning and culture in Rome. To this company, too, belonged Scipio, in whom Laelius found a kindred soul and a never-failing friend. Though the younger Africanus received more ample civil and military honors, yet he willingly yielded the palm to Laelius as a man of letters and a patron of scholars. For years these distinguished leaders, the best products of Roman civilization, alike the ornament and the defense of the state, shared their burdens and their pleasures. Of the noted friendships of antiquity, none surpasses that of Laelius and Scipio in sincerity and unselfishness, or in nobility of aim and purity of purpose. When Cicero wrote his *De Amicitia*, he selected Laelius as best qualified by experience to set forth the principles and advantages of friendship, and eulogize the life and character of the departed Scipio. How long Laelius survived the death of the latter is not known.

(2) **Scipio.** — Scipio was the son of Aemilius Paulus Macedonicus, who defeated Perseus at Pydna, 168 B.C., and thus completed the conquest of Macedonia. He was born 185 B.C., and was adopted by the eldest son of Scipio Africanus. By virtue of this adoption, his full name became Publius Cornelius Scipio Aemilianus, to which was afterwards added Africanus, in honor of his victory over Carthage. His first experience as a soldier was gained under his father at Pydna. In the year 151 B.C. he served as military tribune in Spain, and won distinction by his energy and personal courage. In the Third Punic War, the Romans, disheartened by the ill success of their generals, elected Scipio consul for the year 147 B.C., though he had not yet reached the legal age, and gave him the chief command, in the hope that he would quickly terminate the conflict, and add new luster to Roman arms. Their confidence was not misplaced. In the following spring he captured the city, utterly overthrew the Carthaginian power, and received as his own reward a magnificent triumph at Rome. Again, in 133 B.C., he was called upon to retrieve losses due to the mismanagement and incompetency of others, and brought to a successful issue the Numantine War, which had been prolonged, to the injury and discredit of Rome, ten years. Upon his return from this campaign, he lost the favor of the popular party by expressing approbation of the murder of Ti. Gracchus.

THE SCIPIOS.

L. Cornelius Scipio, Cos. 259 B.C.



Scipio's death occurred 129 B.C., under very suspicious circumstances. After making vigorous opposition in the senate to some of the provisions of the agrarian laws of Gracchus, he was conducted to his home by senators and landed proprietors of the Italian allies, who showed in this manner their appreciation of his bold stand in advocating their interests against the demands of the reformers. On the following morning he was found dead on his couch. The true story of his death still remains a mystery. Many suspected foul play, and openly charged Carbo, one of the leaders of the Gracchan party, with the crime of murder. His subsequent suicide gave strong ground for belief in his guilt, but the accusation was never substantiated by legal proof.

Scipio, like his lifelong companion, Laelius, was a man of great culture and refinement, a patron of Greek learning in its best form, and the warm friend of the historian Polybius. In purity of life and devotion to principle, the younger Africanus has had no superior in the annals of his country. Great as he appeared in war, as the conqueror of the two cities most hostile to Rome, he deserves still higher distinction for his cultivation of the ennobling arts of peace and his generous patronage of the famous "Scipionic Circle," composed of the most enlightened authors and scholars of Rome.

The table on page 31, adapted from Smith's *Dictionary of Biography*, shows the relationship of the most noted members of the Scipio family.

(3) **Cato.** — The chief events in Cato's life are enumerated by Cicero in the *De Senectute*, but a brief sketch of the man will be appropriate at this point and will help to a clearer understanding of the text. It must be borne in mind that Cicero did not select Cato as the principal speaker in the dialogue in the belief that he was in all respects an ideal person, but rather on account of the integrity, the physical vigor, and the intellectual activity which he manifested in extreme old age, and that in the progress of the work he found it necessary to remodel Cato's character to some extent, softening its harsh features, rounding off the sharp corners and imparting to it more refinement and culture than ever actually marked the stern old Censor.

Marcus Porcius Cato belonged to a plebeian family of Sabine stock and was born at Tusculum, 234 B.C. Though we know little of his early years, yet we may reasonably conclude that he received the best training in law and oratory afforded by his native town and the neighboring city of Rome. The plain, austere life of the hardy Sabines seems to have

suited his vigorous constitution and pleased his simple tastes, for he not only labored in his boyhood on the paternal estate, but always manifested special fondness for his country home, and never shrank from the severest kind of toil known to the sturdy farmers of that rude age.

Like other young men of his time, he rendered his first service to the state, as a soldier in the Second Punic War, taking part with great credit to himself in several important engagements, including the decisive battle of the Metaurus. In the year 204 B.C. he was quaestor in Sicily under Scipio. The two men were totally unlike in disposition and in their views of public service. Cato's vigorous opposition to what he regarded as the unwarranted extravagance of his superior in office resulted in the mutual hatred and open hostility which existed between them for nearly twenty years and terminated only at Scipio's death. Cato became aedile 199 B.C., praetor in the following year, and in 195 B.C. reached the dignity of the consulship.

His colleague in the latter office was his patron and life-long friend Valerius Flaccus, a wealthy and powerful Roman, who had been early impressed with the sterling qualities of the young Cato and had induced him to take up his abode in the metropolis that he might try his powers in a broader field. The province of Spain fell to his lot, and this he ruled with so much vigor, and at the same time with such wisdom and justice, that he won the respect and confidence of the provincials and received on his return to Rome the distinguished honor of a triumph.

In 191 B.C., Antiochus, king of Syria, invaded Greece at the instigation of Hannibal, the implacable foe of the Republic, and in the campaign which followed Cato served as *legatus consularis* on the staff of Atilius Glabrio, the Roman commander, adding new luster to his military fame. By his success in gaining the rear of the enemy by a night march through a difficult and dangerous path, and by his sudden attack upon the unsuspecting foe, he contributed very materially to Glabrio's victory at Thermopylae.

In the year 184 B.C., Cato held the office of censor. It was in this position that he gained his greatest distinction and made the force of his personality most strikingly felt. Supported by his colleague, his old friend and admirer Valerius Flaccus, he at once adopted the strictest measures to check extravagance and corruption, and tried to bring about a complete reform in the morals of Rome. The lists of knights and

senators were carefully revised, and those whose moral baseness or willful neglect of duty had rendered them unworthy of high rank were deprived of their privileges and branded with disgrace, regardless of their wealth or distinguished family connection. Jewels, fine clothing, beautiful ornaments, and expensive slaves were heavily taxed in the hope of putting an end to the lavish expenditure of money on such useless luxuries. By this radical course Cato became involved in countless legal difficulties and was made defendant in nearly fifty suits at law. But while he proved powerless to change the current of events and stay the rising tide of wealth, with its attendant evils, yet he never faltered or wavered in his belief, nor did he cease to cry out against the corruption of his time and to advocate the sterner virtues and simpler living of the best days of the Republic.

Cato's closing years were marked by the most intense hostility to Carthage. The increasing prosperity and growing power of the Phoenician city filled him with apprehension and alarm for the future supremacy of Rome. A war of extermination against the hated rival appeared to him the only course for the senate to pursue, and consequently in season and out he reiterated his dire forebodings and sternly demanded the destruction of the ill-fated city. *Delenda est Carthago* was his constant cry. The inevitable struggle came at last, but the death of the grim old Censor in the year 149 B.C. prevented him from seeing the fulfillment of his cherished desire and beholding the final and complete triumph of Rome.

It is difficult to make a just estimate of Cato's character. In our day, he would be looked upon as narrow and intolerant to the last degree. Compared with the men of his own time, he was austere and imperious, but nevertheless thoroughly in earnest in his zeal for the true welfare of Rome and uncompromising in his war on every form of evil which threatened to sap the lifeblood of the people or waste their substance. In his public career, while he was always ready to fight to the bitter end against the enemies of the Republic, he was equally emphatic in his advocacy of impartial justice to the provincials and fair dealing with all law-abiding dependents of the state. He desired to see in Rome the thrift and freedom from luxury which marked the life of his Sabine neighbors, and, though his failure to win over the wealthy aristocracy to his way of thinking was a foregone conclusion, yet he never relaxed his principles or acknowledged defeat.

Cato was a voluminous author; he has, in fact, been justly called "the creator of Latin prose writing"; but with the exception of the *De Re Rustica*, which is still extant in a fairly good state of preservation, only fragments of his works have come down to us. Cicero was acquainted with one hundred and fifty of his speeches and knew the titles of eighty or ninety more. As an orator, Cato had no peer in his own day. His intense earnestness gave added force to his words, while at the same time, training and practice had made him eloquent in language and convincing in argument,—in short, master of the orator's most effective resources. His addresses were filled with caustic wit, pithy sayings, and wise utterances, which were greatly enjoyed by the people and readily passed into proverbial expressions. His keen insight and his undisguised hatred of fraud and shams of every kind impelled him to utter the honest truth in the most telling way. But Cato's principal literary effort was the composition of the *Origines*, an account of Rome and the early Italian communities. The loss of this work is to be deeply regretted; for it far surpassed in excellence and thoroughness the annals and chronicles which had preceded it, and was, in fact, the first production in the Latin language deserving the name of history.

Cato looked upon the Greeks with utter contempt and anticipated disastrous effects from the influence of their learning upon the Romans. "Whenever," he said, "that nation shall give us its literature, it will corrupt everything." When the famous philosophers, Carneades the Academic, Critolaus the Peripatetic, and Diogenes the Stoic, came to Rome as ambassadors, 155 B.C., he advocated in the senate their expulsion from Italy. As to the extent of his own knowledge of the Greek language and literature, the accounts are not very clear. This, however, is true; if Cicero were trying to draw an accurate picture of the living Cato, he would not represent him as so deeply imbued with Stoic philosophy, or so fond of quoting Xenophon and Plato as he has made him appear in the *De Senectute*. Cicero was in reality expressing his own thoughts by the lips of Cato.

After all due allowances have been made, the great censor, viewed in any light, is one of the most striking figures in Roman history. With his tireless energy, his indomitable will, and his unyielding devotion to his cherished principles, he made a wonderful impression upon his own age and gained for himself a name that will endure as long as that of Rome itself.

ANALYSIS.

I. Introduction :

1. Dedication to Atticus.
2. Form of the work.
3. Preliminary conversation :
 - a. Laelius and Scipio ask Cato the secret of his happy old age.
 - b. Cato replies that character alone will make the burden of age easy to bear.
 - c. Illustrations of this: Fabius, Plato, Isocrates, Gorgias, Ennius.

II. Discussion : Four reasons why old age seems to be unhappy :

- A. It withdraws one from active life.
- B. It makes the body weak.
- C. It deprives one of pleasure.
- D. It is not far from death.

A. In answer to the first charge it may be said :

1. There are duties which can be best performed by old men.
2. Memory can be retained by proper use.
3. Both Greek scholars and Sabine farmers are active till death.

B. In answer to the second reason :

1. Old age does not need youthful vigor.
2. Physical strength is often impaired by the vices of youth.
3. Ill health is common to all ages.
4. Bodily vigor may be retained by care of health and by devotion to intellectual pursuits.

C. In refutation of the third charge :

1. Old age is free from many of the temptations of youth.
2. Old men find sufficient pleasure in conversation, literary pursuits, agriculture, honor and respect paid them by the young, and in the influence that belongs to the wisdom of age.
3. Peevishness is the fault of character, not of old age.

D. The fourth reason is shown to be groundless by the following:

1. There is nothing in death really to be dreaded.
2. The young are exposed to it, as well as the old.
3. It comes in the course of nature.
4. It is a haven of rest to the aged who have lived wisely and well.
5. It leads to immortality. Cato is led to this belief by reason and philosophy, as shown in :
 - a. Pythagoras' doctrine of the world-soul.
 - b. Plato's four arguments for immortality.
 - c. Cyrus' words to his sons.
 - d. The fact that belief in a future life inspires men to great deeds.
 - e. The calm manner in which the wisest die.
 - f. The soul's longing to depart and rejoin its loved ones.

III. Conclusion: Whether the teachings of philosophy concerning the immortality of the soul be true or not, death is natural to old age and should be accepted as the close of life's drama. "May you, O Laelius and Scipio, live to experience the truth of what I say."

SUMMARY.

CHAPTER I.

Cicero addresses Atticus with verses from Ennius, and dedicates the *De Senectute* to him, in the hope that it may lighten the increasing burden of old age. The work of composition has been a delight. The characters in the dialogue are Cato the elder, Scipio, and Laelius.

CHAPTER II.

SCIPIO. "I admire the way in which you bear the burden of years, Cato."

CATO. "It is easy enough. Those who have resources in themselves are prepared for all the changes of life. My wisdom consists simply in following Nature."

LAELIUS. "Tell me, Cato, the secret of a happy old age."

CHAPTER III.

CATO. "Old men complain that they are deprived of pleasure and neglected by their friends, but the fault is in their own characters."

LAELIUS. "True; and yet you have been more highly favored by fortune than many others."

CATO. "You are partly right, but you do not cover the whole ground. The story of Themistocles and the Seriphian illustrates the case. A well-spent life is the surest way to a happy old age."

CHAPTER IV.

The aged Fabius restored the state by his policy of delay; recaptured Tarentum; strove to maintain the authority of the senate; served as augur; displayed remarkable fortitude in bearing the death of his son; and was well versed in history and literature.

CHAPTER V.

Maximus won military honors in old age. Plato, Isocrates, and Gorgias never gave up their literary pursuits. Ennius was happy at seventy in spite of his poverty. Four reasons why Old Age seems to be miserable.

CHAPTER VI.

FIRST: Old Age removes us from active business. To this Cato replies, there are duties requiring wisdom and experience, which old men alone can properly perform. Paulus, Fabricius, Appius Claudius, Cato himself, and many others illustrate this. Among the Lacedaemonians old men hold the highest offices. Youth is rash, Old Age prudent.

CHAPTER VII.

Memory fails. Not if well trained. Themistocles retained his. Cato does not fear that his will be destroyed by reading inscriptions on tombstones. Old men remember whatever they are interested in. Sophocles and many illustrious poets and philosophers maintained their intellectual activity in extreme old age. Cato's Sabine neighbors do the same.

CHAPTER VIII.

The old, said Caecilius, see many things which they do not wish to see and become burdensome to their friends. In reply to this it may be said, that wise old men and young men of good ability enjoy each other's society. Old men are always occupied. Solon learned something new every day.

CHAPTER IX.

SECOND: Loss of physical strength comes with old age. But old men do not need the vigor of youth. The foolish lament of Milo, the athlete. Gentle discourse is becoming to the aged. Old men can find a pleasant task in teaching the young. Bodily weakness due to dissipation in early years. Cyrus and Metellus retained the strength of youth.

CHAPTER X.

Homer's account of the aged Nestor. Cato at eighty-four, though lacking youthful vigor, is still able to discharge his manifold civil duties. It is more important that one use his strength properly than that he have a great amount. Pythagoras' intellect is worth more than Milo's strength. Each period of life has its distinguishing characteristics. Masinissa's wonderful vigor at ninety.

CHAPTER XI.

Old men are exempt from duties which require bodily strength. They suffer from ill health; but so do young men, as shown in the case of Africanus' son. One must resist old age by taking due care of both body and mind. Dotage is not characteristic of all old men. Appius Claudius maintained his authority over his household. The ideal *senex* is old in body only, not in spirit. Cato finds consolation for the loss of physical strength in literature and civil duties.

CHAPTER XII.

THIRD: Old Age deprives us of pleasure. This is indeed a blessing; for bodily pleasure is the greatest source of evil. We ought to thank

Old Age for freeing us from its dominion. Cato removed T. Flaminus from the senate because of his disgraceful conduct.

CHAPTER XIII.

Epicurus taught that all things ought to be referred to pleasure as the standard of right. Curius and Coruncanus wished that the Samnites could be made to believe this. Fabricius thought that the beautiful and the good ought to be sought for their own sake. Old Age avoids overindulgence in pleasure and therefore escapes its attendant evils. Cato enjoys clubs and banquets. In the latter he finds more pleasure in companionship than in eating and drinking.

CHAPTER XIV.

Cato even indulges in prolonged banquets for the sake of conversation with old and young. He often invites his Sabine neighbors to dine with him. Old Age loses its desire for the baser pleasures of youth, but is not wholly devoid of enjoyment. When the mind is no longer under the sway of passion and folly, it takes delight in intellectual pursuits, astronomy, poetry, law. Such pleasures increase with age.

CHAPTER XV.

The pleasures of the husbandman are not lessened by old age. The earth returns what it receives, with interest. It causes the seed to germinate and the fruit to grow. The cultivation of the vine; the ripening cluster; the supporting trellis; irrigation, digging, and fertilizing. The story of Laertes. The many delights of rural life.

CHAPTER XVI.

Curius spent his closing years in farming; his indifference to wealth. Cincinnatus was called from the plow to the office of dictator. The life of the farmer is happy and useful. A farm, with its meadows, orchards, and vineyards, affords the most delightful home for the aged. Let the youth keep their games and exercises; the old can be happy without such amusements.

CHAPTER XVII.

Xenophon's *Oeconomicus*. Lysander's visit to a park belonging to Cyrus the younger. Agriculture the best occupation for old men. Corvinus, though six times consul, engaged in it. Authority is the crown of old age. This was true of Metellus, Calatinus, and many others.

CHAPTER XVIII.

A happy old age comes only from a well-spent youth. Old men enjoy the respect of their juniors. The Spartans noted for the honor they paid to the aged. Contrast between the Spartans and Athenians. Respect paid to age in the college of augurs. Peevishness, fault-finding, and avarice are due to character, not to age.

CHAPTER XIX.

FOURTH: The approach of death. But this should not be feared, for it is followed either by eternal happiness or by annihilation. Even the young are not sure of life; many dangers threaten them. Young men hope for long life; old men have attained it. The longest existence must end at last. A short life may be pure and happy; if prolonged, its closing years are the time for gathering life's fruit. Death in the young is untimely; by the old it is welcomed as a haven of rest after a long voyage.

CHAPTER XX.

Old age is more courageous than youth. The most suitable time for death. Nature fashions and destroys our bodies. Pythagoras forbids suicide. Solon wished to be mourned after death. Ennius thought it the gate of immortality, and therefore no occasion for tears. We must remember its certainty and cease to fear it. The example of great commanders and common soldiers who have faced death should give us courage. The pleasures of each age in time lose their charm and death comes in the course of nature.

CHAPTER XXI.

Cato's reason and the authority of eminent philosophers impel him to believe that the soul is of divine origin and the body its prison-house. Pythagoras taught that the souls of men come from the great world-soul which animates the universe. A brief statement of Plato's arguments for the immortality of the soul.

CHAPTER XXII.

The dying words of Cyrus the Elder to his sons. The soul is invisible. The spirits of the illustrious dead continue to influence us. The soul released from the body enters upon a higher and purer existence. Death compared to sleep.

CHAPTER XXIII.

Belief in immortality inspires great men to live laborious lives. The wisest meet death most calmly. Cato is anxious to rejoin his departed friends and to see the great heroes of former ages. He does not wish to live his life over again, though he does not regret that he has lived. This earth is an inn, not a home. Cato longs to depart and be with his son, whose death he bore so calmly because he thought it but a temporary separation. In conclusion, Cato thinks old age agreeable and easy to bear; and hopes that his auditors may live to test his theories.

M. TULLI CICERŌNIS
CATŌ MAIOR DĒ SENECTŪTE LIBER
AD T. POMPŌNIUM ATTICUM.

M. TULLĪ CICERŌNIS

CATŌ MAIOR DĒ SENECTŪTE LIBER

AD T. POMPŌNIUM ATTICUM.

I.

1 Ō TITE, sī quid ego adiuerō cūramve levāssō,
Quae nunc tē coquit et versāt in pectore fīxa,
Ecquid erit praemī?

Ō Tite . . . praemī. These verses and the two following are taken from the tenth book of the *Annales* of Ennius, a poem in eighteen books, on the model of Homer, recounting the history of Rome from the wanderings of Aeneas to the time of the poet, who lived from 239 to 169 B.C. In this national epic, of which only a few fragments now remain, the old Satturlian measure first gave way to the Greek hexameter. The lines here so aptly addressed by Cicero to his friend Atticus are supposed to have been spoken by an Epirote shepherd to Titus Quinctius Flaminius, the commander of the Romans in the war against Philip of Macedon, 198 B.C. Philip's army, advantageously posted in a narrow defile connecting Epirus and Thessaly, held the Romans at bay for six weeks, until a chief, one

Charops by name, sent a shepherd to Flaminius to show him a way over the mountains. A force was dispatched by this secret path to a commanding position in the rear of the Greeks, who were then attacked on all sides and driven from the pass. Livy relates the occurrence in XXXII. 9, 10. See also Liddell's *History of Rome*, pp. 424-428, for the same incident and for an account of the subsequent victory of the Romans at Cynoscephalae, 197 B.C.

Cicero, in his letters to Atticus, XVI. 3 and 11, uses the words *O Tite* to designate this essay. In like manner the Romans called the Aeneid of Vergil *Arma virumque cano* and Lucretius' works *Aeneadum genetricis*. So the Bulls and Encyclicals of the Popes receive their distinct names from their initial words.

Licet enim mihi versibus eisdem adfārī tē, Attice, quibus
adfātur Flāminīnum

Ille vir haud magnā cum rē, sed plēnus fidēi;
quamquam certō sciō nōn, ut Flāminīnum,

Sollicitārī tē, Tite, sic noctēsque diēsque;
nōvī enim moderātiōnem animī tuī et aequitātem, tēque nōn
cōgnōmen solum Athēnīs dēportāsse, sed hūmānitātem et

5

Flāminīnum. Scarcely anything is known of the early life of Flaminius. He was made consul 198 B.C., at which time he is said to have been but thirty years of age. Having brought the second Macedonian war to a successful close, he held the fate of Greece in his hands. When in the summer of 196 B.C., the people, anxious to know his decision, had assembled in great numbers in the amphitheater at Corinth, on the occasion of the Isthmian games, he ordered a crier to announce that "the Roman senate and Titus Quinctius, the commander, having conquered Philip and the Macedonians, declared all the Greeks who had been subject to the king free and independent." In the year 183 B.C., Flaminius was sent on an errand that reflected no credit upon himself or the senate. He was commissioned to visit the court of Prusias, king of Bithynia, and demand the person of Hannibal. But the proud-spirited Carthaginian, defeated in all his plans against Rome and now driven from his last place of refuge, terminated by poison the life that had long ceased to be worth the living. Flaminius appears to have been living in 168 B.C.,

but after that time disappears from history.

aequitātem. Horace refers to the same quality of mind in *Odes* II. 3,

Aequam memento rebus in arduis
Servare mentem, non secus in bonis
Ab insolenti temperatam
Laetitia, moriture Delli.

cōgnōmen. A Roman had at least two names, generally three, *praenomen*, *nomen*, *cognomen*, as *Gaius Julius Caesar*. The term *cognomen* is applied to the family name, and also used to designate a by-name, as *Africanus* and *Atticus*. Titus Pomponius received this surname from his long residence in Athens (86-65 B.C.) and from his generosity to the Athenians and his true Attic culture. He left Rome on account of the disturbed condition of the state and sought Athens as a favorable place to prosecute his studies. Cf. *Nep. Att. 2, idoneum tempus ratus studiis obsequendi suis, Athenas se contulit*; also *ibid. Hic ita vixit, ut universis Atheniensibus merito esset carissimus*; *ibid. 4, Sic enim Graece loquebatur ut Athenis natus videretur.*

hūmānitātem. Derived from *humanus*, that which becomes a man,

prudentiam intellegō. ✓ Et tamen tē suspicor eīdem rēbus quibus mē ipsum interdum gravius commovērī, quārum cōn-solātiō et maior est et in aliud tempus differenda. Nunc aut-
 2 em vīsum est mihi dē senectūte aliquid ad tē cōnscribere. Hōc enim onere, quod mihi commūne tēcum est, aut iam urgen- 5 tis aut certē adventantis senectūtis et tē et mē etiam ipsum levārī volō; etsi tē quidem id modicē ac sapienter, sicut omnia, et ferre et lātūrum esse certō sciō. Sed mihi, cum dē senectūte vellem aliquid scribere, tū occurrēbās dignus eō mūnere, quō uterque nostrūm commūniter ūterētur. Mihi 10 quidem ita iūcunda huius librī cōfectiō fuit ut nōn modo omnīs absterserit senectūtis molestiās, sed effēcerit mollem etiam et iūcundam senectūtem. Numquam igitur satis dignē laudārī philosophia poterit, cui quī pāreat omne tempus
 3 aetātis sine molestiā possit dēgere. Sed dē cēteris et diximus 1: multa et saepe dicēmus; hunc librum ad tē dē senectūte mīsimus. Omnem autem sermōnem tribuimus nōn Tīthōnō,

culture. Cf. the English "humanity" in the sense of "liberal education," and "the humanities" equivalent to "branches of polite learning," especially "the classics."

commūne. Cicero was sixty-two, Atticus sixty-five.

senectūtis. The Romans divided the life of man into the following periods, each of the first four about fifteen years in length: *pueritia, adulescentia, iuventus, aetas seniorum, senectus*. Some of these terms were occasionally used loosely, without strict regard for the exact divisions of human life to which they technically belonged.

modicē. What substantive has Cicero previously employed to de-

note this same characteristic of Atticus?

certō. How does this differ in force from *certe*?

iūcundam. This effect does not seem to have been lasting; cf. *Ad Att. XIV. 21, 3, Legendus mihi saepius est Cato maior ad te missus. Amariorem enim me senectus facit. Stomachor omnia.*

laudārī philosophia poterit. For Cicero's high opinion of philosophy, cf. *Tusc. V. 2, 5, O vitae philosophia dux! O virtutis indagatrix expultrixque vitiorum!*

Tīthōnō. The son of Laomedon and husband of Aurora. In answer to her prayers, Jupiter granted him length of days, but not immortal

ut Aristō Cīus (parum enim esset auctōritātis in fābulā), sed M. Catōnī senī, quō maiōrem auctōritātem habēret ōrātiō; apud quem Laelium et Scīpiōnem facimus admīrantīs quod is tam facile senectūtem ferat, eīsque eum respondentem. Quī sī erūdītius vidēbitur disputāre quam cōnsuēvit ipse in suīs librīs, attribuitō litterīs Graecīs, quārum cōstat eum perstudiōsum fuisse in senectūte. Sed quid opus est plūra? Iam enim ipsīus Catōnis sermō explicābit nostram omnem dē senectūte sententiam.

II.

4 SCĪPIŌ. Saepe numerō admīrārī soleō cum hōc C. Laeliō cum cēterārum rērum tuam excellentem, M. Catō, perfectamque sapientiam, tum vel maximē, quod numquam tibi senectūtem gravem esse sēnserim, quae plērīsque senibus sic odiōsa est ut onus sē Aetnā gravius dīcant sustinēre.

youth. After a very feeble old age he was turned into a *cicada*, "katydid." For a fine rendering of this story, see Tennyson's *Tithonus*:—

The woods decay, the woods decay
and fall,

The vapors weep their burthen to
the ground,

Man comes and tills the field and
lies beneath,

And after many a summer dies the
swan.

Me only cruel immortality

Consumes: I wither slowly in thine
arms,

Here at the quiet limit of the world,
A white-hair'd shadow roaming like
a dream

The ever silent spaces of the East,
Far-folded mists, and gleaming halls
of morn.

Aristō. A peripatetic philosopher of Ceos, one of the Cyclades. He flourished about 225 B.C. His writings have been lost.

suīs librīs. Cato wrote a treatise on farming, *De Re Rustica*; a historical work, *Origines*; and many orations. See Introduction, p. 35.

litterīs Graecīs: cf. VIII. 26, *quī litteras Graecas senex didici*; also Plut. *Cato*, 2, *παιδείας Ἑλληνικῆς ὀψιμαθῆς γενέσθαι λέγεται*. Pliny, *N. H.* XXIX. 8, says, however, that Cato regarded it *satis esse ingenia Graecorum inspicere, non perdiscere*. Cf. Cic. *De Orat.* III. 33, 135, *Quid enim M. Catoni praeter hanc politissimam doctrinam transmarinam atque adventiciam defuit?*

Aetnā gravius. Cicero undoubtedly had in mind Euripides, *Herc.*

CATŌ. Rem haud s̄nē difficilem, Sc̄ipiō et Laelī, admīrārī vidēminī. Quibus enim nihil est in ipsīs opis ad bene beātēque vīvendum, eīs omnis aetās gravis est; quī autem omnia bona ā sē ipsī petunt, eīs nihil malum potest vidērī quod nātūrae necessitās adferat. Quō in genere est in p̄mīs senectūs; quam ut adipīscantur omnēs optant, eandem accūsant adeptam; tanta est stultitiae incōstantia atque perversitās. Obrēpere aiunt eam citius quam putās-sent. P̄imum quis coēgit eōs falsum putāre? Quī enim citius adulēscētiaē senectūs quam pueritiae adulēscētia

Fur. 637, "old age, a burden heavier than lofty Aetna." According to an ancient myth, the Giants, overcome in their contest with the gods, were buried under Aetna. Cf. *Verg. Aen.* III. 578-581:—

Fama est Enceladi semiustum fulmine corpus
Urgueri mole hac, ingentemque insuper Aetnam
Impositam ruptis flammam exspirare caminis;

also *Hor. Odes* III. 4, 73-76, *Iniecta monstris Terra dolet suis, . . . nec peredit Impositam celer ignis Aetnam.* Longfellow relates the story of Enceladus in a poem bearing that name:

Under Mount Aetna he lies,
It is slumber, it is not death.

Allusions to the height and fires of Aetna passed into proverbial expressions; cf. *Plaut. Mil. Glor.* 1065, *Aetna non aequae alta est*; *Verg. Aen.* VII. 786, *Aetnaeos efflantem faucibus ignes.*

in ipsīs opis. It was a fundamental doctrine of the Stoics that man ought to find the means for a happy

life in virtue alone and not in any form of material wealth. Cf. *Cic. Tusc.* V. 14, 42, *Qui autem poterit esse celsus, et erectus, et ea, quae homini accidere possunt, omnia parva ducens, qualem sapientem esse volumus, nisi omnia sibi in se posita censebit?*

Obrēpere . . . putās-sent. The sentiment is true to nature. Cf. Bryant's *The Old Man's Counsel*, lines 59-65:—

Slow pass our days
In childhood, and the hours of light
are long
Betwixt the morn and eve; with
swifter lapse
They glide in manhood, and in age
they fly;
Till days and seasons flit before the
mind
As flit the snow-flakes in a winter
storm,
Seen rather than distinguished.

adulēscētiaē. See on *senectutis*, p. 47; *adulescentia* here includes *iuventus*. In like manner *senectus* is often used where greater exactness

obrēpit? Deinde quī minus gravis esset eīs senectūs, sī
 octingentēsimum annum agerent quam sī octōgēsimum?
 Praeterita enim aetās quamvis longa cum efflūxisset, nūlla
 5 cōnsōlātiō permulcēre posset stultam senectūtem. Quō-
 circā sī sapientiam meam admīrārī solētis (quae utinam 5
 digna esset opīniōne vestrā nostrōque cōgnōmine!), in hōc
 sumus sapientēs, quod nātūram optimam ducem tamquam
 deum sequimur eīque pārēmus; ā quā nōn vērī simile est,
 cum cēterae partēs aetātis bene dēscriptae sint, extrēmum
 āctum tamquam ab inertī poētā esse neglētum. Sed tamen 10

would require two terms, *aetas seni-
 orum* and *senectus* (in the restricted
 sense).

opīniōne . . . cōgnōmine. Note
 the chiasmus. Cato received the sur-
 name *Sapiens* on account of his prac-
 tical wisdom, as manifested in his
 pithy sayings; cf. *De Am.* II. 6, in
 which Fannius says Cato was called
 wise, *quia multarum rerum usum
 habebat.*

nātūram optimam ducem. The
 Stoics taught that man ought to live
 in accordance with nature. By *na-
 tura* they meant the law of man's
 being, "right reason" applied to
 human conduct. They believed it
 possible for man to learn by observa-
 tion and self-study the constitution of
 his being, and the natural law to
 which he was in duty bound to con-
 form his life. Cf. *De Am.* V. 19,
naturam optimam bene vivendi ducem;
De Off. III. 3, *quod summum bonum
 a Stoicis dicitur, convenienter na-
 turae vivere;* *De Leg.* I. 6, *Ista (na-
 tura) duce errari nullo pacto potest.*

extrēmum āctum. *The last act*
 of the drama of life; for other in-

stances of this figure, cf. XVIII. 64;
 XIX. 70; XXIII. 85. The compari-
 son of life to a play is of very frequent
 occurrence in ancient and modern
 literature. Cf. Shakespeare's well-
 known lines, *As You Like It*, Act II.
 sc. 7,

All the world's a stage,
 And all the men and women merely
 players;

also *The Merchant of Venice*, Act I.
 sc. 1,

I hold the world but as the world,
 Gratiano;
 A stage, where every man must
 play a part;

Macbeth, Act V. sc. 5,

Life's but a walking shadow; a
 poor player,
 That struts and frets his hour upon
 the stage
 And then is heard no more;

Thos. Heywood, *Apology for Actors*,

The world's a theater, the earth a
 stage
 Which God and Nature do with
 actors fill.

necesse fuit esse aliquid extrēmum et tamquam in arborum bācīs terraeque frūctibus mātūrītātē tempestīvā quasi viētum et cadūcum, quod ferundum est molliter sapientī. Quid est enim aliud Gigantum modō bellāre cum dīs nisi nātūrae repugnāre ?

6 LAELIUS. Atquī, Catō, grātissimum nōbīs, ut etiam prō Scīpiōne pollicear, fēceris, sī, quoniam spērāmus, volumus quidem certē senēs fierī, multō ante ā tē didicerimus quibus facillimē ratiōnibus ingravēscentem aetātem ferre possīmus.

CATŌ. Faciam vērō, Laelī, praesertim sī utrīque vestrūm, 10 ut dīcis, grātum futūrum est.

LAELIUS. Volumus sānē, nisi molestum est, Catō, tamquam longam aliquam viam cōnfēceris, quam nōbīs quoque ingrediundum sit, istuc quō pervēnistī, vidēre quāle sit.

III.

7 CATŌ. Faciam ut poterō, Laelī. Saepe enim interfui 15 querēlis aequālium meōrum (parēs autem vetere prōverbiō

Volumus. With this passage, cf. Plato's *Republic*, I. 328 (Jowett's translation): "Socrates. 'There is nothing which I like better, Cephalus, than conversing with aged men like yourself; for I regard them as travelers who have gone a journey which I too may have to go, and of whom I ought to inquire, whether the way is smooth and easy, or rugged and difficult. And this is a question which I should like to ask of you who have arrived at that time which the poets call the threshold of old age, — is life harder towards the end, or what report do you give of it?'"

vetere prōverbiō. Cf. Homer, *Od.* XVII. 218, "Thus ever doth

some god join like with like"; Plato's *Rep.* I. 329 (Jowett's Trans.), "Old men flock together; they are birds of a feather, as the proverb says"; *Phaedrus*, 240, "Equals, as the proverb says, delight in equals"; *Symposium*, 195, "He is not a bird of that feather; youth and love live and move together, — like to like, as the proverb says"; so Ter. *Heaut.* 419, *Nos quoque senes est aequom senibus obsequi*; Hor. *Ep.* I. 5, 25, *ut coeat par iungaturque pari*; Liv. I. 46, 7, *Contrahit celeriter similitudo eos, ut fere fit*; *malum malo aptissimum*; Quint. V. 11, 41, *et apud Ciceronem, Pares autem . . . congregantur*; Amm. Marcell. XXVIII. 1,

cum paribus facillimē congregantur), quae C. Salinātor, quae Sp. Albīnus, hominēs cōsulārēs, nostrī ferē aequālēs, dēplōrāre solēbant, tum quod voluptātibus carērent, sine quibus vītam nūllam putārent, tum quod spernerentur ab eīs ā quibus essent colī solitī. Quī mihi nōn id vidēbantur accūsāre quod esset accūsandum. Nam sī id culpā senectūtis accideret, eadem mihi ūsū venīrent reliquīsque omnibus maiōribus nātū, quōrum ego multōrum cōgnōvī senectūtem sine querelā, quī sē et libīdinum vinculis laxātōs esse nōn molestē ferrent nec ā suis dēspicerentur. Sed omnium istius modī querelārum in mōribus est culpa, nōn in aetāte. Moderātī enim et nec difficilēs nec inhūmānī senēs tolerābilem senectūtem agunt, importūnitās autem et inhūmānitās omnī aetātī molesta est.

8 LAELIUS. Est ut dīcis, Catō; sed fōrtasse dixerit quispiam tibi propter opēs et cōpiās et dignitātem tuam tolerābiliōrem senectūtem vidērī, id autem nōn posse multis contingere.

CATŌ. Est istud quidem, Laeli, aliquid, sed nēquāquam in istō sunt omnia. Ut Themistoclēs fertur Serīphīō cui-

53, *ut solent pares facile congregari cum paribus.*

facillimē. In the sense of *libentissime*. This chapter to § 9 is a very close imitation of Plato's *Republic*, I. 329-330.

C. Salinātor. C. Livius Salinator was about four years younger than Cato. He commanded the Roman fleet against Antiochus, 191 B.C., and was consul 188 B.C.

Sp. Albīnus. Sp. Postumius Albinus held the consulship, 186 B.C.

Sed omnium . . . molesta est. Cf. Plato's *Rep.* I. 329, "And of

these regrets, as well as of the complaint about relations, Socrates, the cause is to be sought, not in men's ages, but in their characters and tempers; for he who is of a calm and happy nature will hardly feel the pressure of age, but he who is of an opposite disposition will find youth and age equally a burden."

Themistoclēs. A celebrated Athenian general and statesman, born about the year 514 B.C. As soon as he was old enough to take part in public affairs, he revealed an overmastering ambition for brilliant

dam in iūrgiō respondisse, cum ille dīxisset nōn eum suā, sed patriae glōriā splendōrem adsecūtum: 'Nec hercule,' inquit, 'sī ego Serīphius essem, nec tū sī Athēniēnsis, clārus umquam fuissēs.' Quod eōdem modō dē senectūte dīcī potest. Nec enim in summā inopiā levis esse senectūs 5 potest nē sapientī quidem nec insipientī etiam in summā cōpiā nōn gravis. Aptissima omnīnō sunt, Scīpiō et Laelī, 9 arma senectūtis artēs exercitātiōnēsque virtūtum, quae in omnī aetāte cultae, cum diū multunque vīxeris, mīrificōs efferunt frūctūs, nōn solum quia numquam dēserunt, nē 10 extrēmō quidem tempore aetātis (quamquam id quidem maximum est), vērūm etiam quia cōscientia bene āctae vītae multōrumque bene factōrum recordātiō iūcundissima est.

display and personal glory. He arrayed himself against many of the leaders of the state and manifested bitter hostility to Aristides the Just, upon whose ostracism he became the leading spirit in the political affairs of Athens. Special credit was due him for his wise course in building up the Athenian fleet, which he commanded with marked success in the great battle of Salamis, 480 B.C. But after a long career of self-seeking and political trickery, Themistocles was ostracised by his fellow-citizens, 471 B.C., on charges of bribery and extortion. To escape trial for treason, in which he had been implicated, he fled to the Persian court in 465 B.C., and there by his brilliant talents gained the favor of the king and enjoyed the wealth and honor of a prince until the close of his life in 449 B.C. The report that he brought on death by poison has gained some currency but

lacks any substantial proof. He was honored with a monument in the city of Magnesia, in which he had spent the last years of his life. Themistocles was, in a word, a man of marked ability, but utterly devoid of character.

Serīphiō. *A inhabitant of Seriphus, a small island in the Aegean Sea, now Serfo. The island was of very little importance.*

eum. Themistocles. This story is taken from Plato's *Republic*, I. 330. It is also found in Plutarch's life of Themistocles. Herodotus, VIII. 125, relates the same incident in substance, but he differs from this account in some of the minor points.

Quod eōdem . . . dīcī potest. Cf. Plato, *Rep.* I. 330, "And to those who are not rich and are impatient of old age, the same reply may be made."

IV.

10 Ego Q. Maximum, eum quī Tarentum recēpit, senem adulēscēns ita dilēxī ut aequālem; erat enim in illō virō cōmitāte condita gravitās, nec senectūs mōrēs mūtāverat. Quamquam eum colere coepī nōn admodum grandem nātū, sed tamen iam aetāte prōvectum. Annō enim post cōsul 5
prīmum fuerat quam ego nātus sum, cumque eō quārtum cōsule adulēscētulus miles ad Capuam profectus sum quīntōque annō post ad Tarentum. Quaestor deinde quadrienniō post factus sum, quem magistrātum gessi cōsulibus Tuditānō et Cethēgō, cum quidem ille admodum senex 10

Q. Maximum. Q. Fabius Maximus Verrucosus was one of the most prominent figures in the history of Rome during the last quarter of the third century B. C. He was honored with the censorship in 230, with the dictatorship, 221 and 217, and with the consulship five times, 233, 228, 215, 214, 209 B. C. Fabius was the chief of the Roman envoys to Carthage at the outbreak of the Second Punic War, and it was he who played the principal part in the scene so dramatically set forth by Livy, XXI. 18, *Tum Romanus, sinu ex toga facto. 'Hic,' inquit, 'vobis bellum et pacem portamus: utrum placet, sumite.'* Appointed Dictator after the battle of Trasumennus, he inaugurated his famous policy of "delay," by which he hoped to break down Hannibal's strength without risking a pitched battle. From this plan, which he so persistently followed himself and urged upon other commanders, he received the surname *Cunctator*.

After the disaster to the Roman arms at Cannae, 216 B. C., Fabius was for many years the mainstay of the government and people. He died in 203 B. C. at an advanced age and with his fame overshadowed at the last by the greater success of the more aggressive Scipio.

Annō . . . quadrienniō post factus sum. The following are the dates referred to in the passage:—

- | | | |
|-------|--------|--|
| B. C. | 234. | Birth of Cato. |
| | " 233. | Fabius' first consulship. |
| | " 214. | " fourth " |
| | " 214. | Cato, a common soldier (miles) at Capua. |
| | " 209. | Cato with Fabius at the recapture of Tarentum. |
| | " 204. | Cato, Quaestor. |
| | " 204. | Tuditanus and Cethegus, Consuls. |

Tuditānō et Cethēgō. P. Sempronius Tuditanus and M. Cornelius Cethegus. For the date of their con-

suāsor lēgis Cinciae dē dōnīs et mūneribus fuit. Hic et bella gerēbat ut adulēscēns, cum plānē grandis esset, et Hannibalem iuvenīliter exsultantem patientiā suā molliēbat; dē quō praeclārē familiāris noster Ennius:

Ūnus homō nōbīs cunctandō restituit rem.

5

Noenum rūmōrēs pōnēbāt ante salūtem.

Ergō plūsque magisque virī nunc glōria clāret.

ship, see above. Note the connective *et*. When the *praenomina* are expressed the names generally stand without any conjunction.

lēgis Cinciae. M. Cincius Alimentus, Tribune of the plebs, 204 B.C., secured the passage of this law, by which advocates were forbidden to take fees from their clients. It was nominally in force until the time of the Emperor Claudius, though often evaded in various ways. Tacitus, *Ann.* XI. 5, thus alludes to it, *consurgunt patres legemque Cinciam flagitant, qua cavetur antiquitus, ne quis ob causam orandam pecuniam donumve accipiat*.

Hannibalem. Hannibal was undoubtedly one of the greatest generals in the world's history. Taught by his father Hamilcar to hate the Romans, he remained until the day of his death their bitterest foe. Had he been loyally supported by his own government, he might have been instrumental in changing the subsequent course of history. He will always be noted in military annals for his famous passage of the Alps and his overwhelming victories at Trasumennus and Cannae. For the manner of his death, see on *Flaminius*, p. 46.

iuvenīliter. Hannibal entered Italy, 218 B.C., at the age of twenty-nine, and was recalled to Carthage sixteen years later.

patientīā. This refers to Fabius' "staying" qualities, to his stubborn persistence in one definite plan of tiring out Hannibal.

Ennius. Ennius, sometimes called "the father of Roman poetry," was born at Rudiae in Calabria, 239 B.C. While serving as a soldier in Sardinia, near the close of the Second Punic War, he won the friendship of Cato, and was taken by him to Rome. Ennius was versed in Latin, Greek, and Oscan, and found opportunity in the busy life of the metropolis to turn his linguistic knowledge to practical account, as teacher and playwright. For his great work, the *Annals*, see p. 45.

Ūnus homō. These lines are from the eighth book of the *Annales*. They are quoted again by Cicero, *De Off.* I. 24; Vergil, *Aen.* VI. 846, borrows the first line,

Tu Maximus ille es,
Unus qui nobis cunctando restituis
rem;

cf. also Livy, XXX. 26, *Sic nihil certius est, quam unum hominem*

11 Tarentum vērō quā vigilantīā, quō cōnsiliō recēpit! cum quidem mē audiente Salinātōrī, quī āmissō oppidō fūgerat in arcem, glōriantī atque ita dīcentī: ‘Meā operā, Q. Fabī, Tarentūm recēpisti’: ‘Certē,’ inquit ridēns, ‘nam nisi tū āmīssēs, numquam recēpīsem.’ Nec vērō in armīs prae-⁵stantior quam in togā; quī cōsul iterum Sp. Carviliō collēgā quīescente C. Flāminiō tribūnō plēbis, quoad potuit, restitit

nobis cunctando rem restituisse, sicut Ennius ait; Ov. Fast. II. 240-2,

Unus de Fabia gente relictus erat,
Scilicet ut posses olim tu, Maxime,
nasci,
Cui res cunctando restituenda foret.

Salinātōrī. This is M. Livius Salinator, consul in 219 B.C. and father of the Salinator mentioned in III. 7. He was given the nickname *Salinator*, because of the salt-tax which he instituted when censor, 204 B.C. In his second consulship, in 207 B.C., he commanded the Romans in the fierce battle of the Metaurus, which resulted in the defeat and death of the Carthaginian general Hasdrubal, brother of Hannibal. This bloody struggle proved to be, in fact, the turning point in the war, and is now regarded as one of the world's decisive battles. (See Creasy's *Fifteen Decisive Battles*.) But Cicero is probably in error in connecting Salinator with the incident here related. We learn from Livy, XXVII. 34, 7, that M. Livius Macatus commanded the garrison at Tarentum when the city was treacherously delivered to Hannibal, 212 B.C. Cicero was very likely misled by the fact that the first two names

were identical and that the commander was called in the records simply Marcus Livius. Macatus held the citadel until the town was retaken by Fabius. The words *Mea opera*, etc., were probably uttered during a debate in the senate to decide whether the commander should be praised for holding the citadel, or censured for losing the city. The latter was the outcome of the discussion.

Sp. Carviliō. Sp. Carvilius Maximus was consul in 234, and again in 228 B.C.

C. Flāminiō tribūnō plēbis. Flāminius was tribune of the people and secured the passage of this law in 232 B.C., four years before Fabius' second consulship. The easiest way to get over the apparent contradiction is to suppose that Flāminius was appointed a special officer to aid in carrying out the provisions of his agrarian law, and that he continued in the performance of these duties until the year 228 B.C. Flāminius held the consulship in 220, and again in 217 B.C. In the latter year he was defeated and slain at Lake Trasumennus as the result of his own rash folly. Cf. Cic. *Brut.* 14, 57, *Dicitur etiam C. Flāminius,*

agrū Pīcentem et Gallicū virītim contrā senātūs auctōritātem dīvidentī; augurque cum esset, dīcere ausus est optimīs auspiciīs ea gerī quae prō reī publicae salūte gere-
 rentur; quae contrā rem pūblicam ferrentur, contrā auspicia
 12 ferrī. Multa in eō virō praeclāra cōgnōvī; sed nihil admī- 5
 rābilius quam quō modō ille mortem filiī tulit, clārī virī

is qui tribunus plebis legem de agro Gallico et Piceno viritim dividendo tulit, qui consul apud Trasumennum est interfectus, ad populum valuisse dicendo.

agrū Pīcentem et Gallicū. The territory included Picenum and a portion of Umbria. The Senonian Gauls had been driven from this region by the Romans. Livy gives this as one reason why the Gallic chiefs would not promise the Roman envoys to prevent Hannibal from marching through Gaul to Italy; cf. Liv. XXI. 20, 6, *Contra ea audire sese, gentis suae homines agro finibusque Italiae pelli a populo Romano.*

augur. The public augurs consulted the omens and decided whether they were favorable or unfavorable. In course of time they acquired almost unlimited power. Every act of the government, including the passage of laws, the election of officers, and the declaration of war, depended upon the auspices. Nothing could be done by the magistrates unless the omens were favorable. With their exclusive right to interpret the latter, the augurs practically ruled the state. The number in the college was nine in Cato's time, but was increased ultimately to sixteen. The members were chosen for life. It is said that

Fabius held the sacred office sixty-two years. The omens were determined in five ways: by the appearance of the heavens; the singing and flight of birds; the feeding of the sacred chickens; from the sudden or unusual appearance of animals (a private omen); from various occurrences, such as accidents, noises, sneezing, stumbling, and the like.

optimīs auspiciīs. Cf. Cic. *De Leg.* III. 3, 8, *salus populi suprema lex esto.* Gernhard, followed by many editors, compares Hector's words, Hom. *Il.* XII. 243 (Bryant's translation):—

Thou dost ask

That I be governed by the flight of birds,

Which I regard not, whether to the right

And toward the morning and the sun they fly,

Or toward the left and evening. We should heed

The will of mighty Jupiter, who bears Rule over gods and men. One augury

There is, the surest and the best,— to fight

For our own land.

fili. He bore his father's name, Q. Fabius Maximus, and was consul 213 B.C., the year following his father's fourth consulship.

et cōsulāris. Est in manibus laudātiō, quam cum legimus, quem philosophum nōn contemnimus? Nec vērō ille in lūce modo atque in oculis cīvium magnus, sed intus domīque praestantior. Quī sermō, quae praecepta, quanta nōtitia antīquitātis, scientia iūris augurī! Multae etiam, ut in homine Rōmānō, litterae; omnia memoriā tenēbat nōn domestica solum, sed etiam externa bella. Cuius sermōne ita tum cupidē fruēbar, quasi iam dīvīnārem, id quod ēvēnit, illō exstīctō fore unde discerem nēminem.

V.

13 Quōrsus igitur haec tam multa dē Maximō? Quia profectō 10
vidētis nefās esse dictū miseram fuisse tālem senectūtem.
Nec tamen omnēs possunt esse Scīpiōnēs aut Maximī, ut
urbium expugnātiōnēs, ut pedestrīs nāvālīsve pugnās, ut bella
ā sē gesta, ut triumphōs recordentur. Est etiam quietē et
purē atque ēleganter āctae aetātis placida ac lēnis senectūs, 15
quālem accēpinus Platōnis, quī ūnō et octōgēsīmō annō

laudātiō. Fabius pronounced the eulogy upon his own son. Funeral orations delivered by near relatives or intimate friends were preserved in the family archives. For the historical value of these addresses, see Cic. *Brut.* 16, 62, *his laudationibus historia rerum nostrarum est facta mendosior*; and Livy, VIII. 40, *Vitiatam memoriam funebris laudibus reor.*

Multae . . . litterae. On the late development of literature at Rome, compare the well-known lines of Horace, *Ep.* II. 1, 156-163, in which he refers the beginning of Roman

letters to the years immediately following the Second Punic War.

illō exstīctō. He died in the year 203 B.C.

Platōnis. Plato was born in Athens 429 or 428 B.C. At the age of twenty he became a pupil of Socrates. After the latter's death, he traveled extensively for about ten years, then returned to his native city, and a little later began to give instruction in philosophy to a band of young men who gathered about him in the grove of Academus. Cicero styles him *deus philosophorum*, *N. D.* II. 12, 32. Plato was doubly fort-

scribēns est mortuus, quālem Īsocratis, quī eum librum quī Panathēnāicus inscribitur quārtō et nōnāgēsīmō annō scrip-
 sisse sē dicit vixitque quīnquennium postea; cuius magister
 Leontīnus Gorgiās centum et septem complēvit annōs
 neque umquam in suō studiō atque opere cessāvit. Quī, 5
 cum ex eō quaererētur, cūr tam diū vellet esse in vitā:
 ‘Nihil habeō,’ inquit, ‘quod accūsem senectūtem.’ Prae-
 14 clārum respōnsum et doctō homine dignum. Sua enim
 vitia insipientēs et suam culpam in senectūtem cōferunt;
 quod nōn faciēbat is cuius modo mentiōnem fēcī, Ennius: 10

Sicut fortis equus, spatiō quī saepe suprēmō
 Vicit Olympia, nunc seniō cōfectus quīescit.

unate in having Socrates for his teacher and Aristotle for his pupil.

scribēns est mortuus. Plato died 347 B.C., *while writing*. But according to another account, he died at a marriage feast to which he had been bidden as a guest. Nauck recalls the fact that Petrarch and Leibnitz also died with the pen in hand.

Īsocratis. Isocrates was a distinguished teacher of rhetoric and oratory, first at Chios, and later in Athens. He was the lifelong friend of Plato and a most devoted admirer of Socrates. Alone of all he dared to appear in mourning after the utterly unpardonable execution of the great philosopher. After the victory of Philip of Macedon in the battle of Chæronea, 338 B.C., Isocrates is said to have been so overcome with grief for the loss of Grecian liberty that he refused all food and died of voluntary starvation. To him, Milton, in his tenth sonnet, refers: —

Broke him, as that dishonest victory

At Chæronea, fatal to liberty,

Killed with report that old man eloquent.

Panathēnāicus. An address in praise of Athens, written for the great Panathenaic festival, in which the less elaborate annual celebration was merged every fourth year.

Leontīnus Gorgiās. *Gorgias of Leontini*, to be distinguished from Gorgias of Athens. He was born about 485 B.C., and lived, Cicero says to 107 years, but the authorities vary between 105 and 108. He was a famous teacher of rhetoric, and numbered Isocrates among his pupils. For his readiness to speak on any theme proposed for discussion, cf. Cic. *De Fin.* II. 1, *Eorum erat iste mos, qui tum sophistae nominabantur: quorum e numero primus est ausus Leontinus Gorgias in conventu poscere quaestionem, id est,*

Equī fortis et victōris senectūtī comparat suam. Quem quidem probē meminisse potestis; annō enim ūndēvīcēsīmō post eius mortem hī cōsulēs, T. Flāminīnus et M'. Acīlius, factī sunt; ille autem Caepiōne et Philippō iterum cōsulibus mortuus est, cum ego quīnque et sexāgintā annōs nātus 5 lēgem Vocōniam magnā vōce et bonīs lateribus suāsissem. Annōs septuāgintā nātus (tot enim vīxit Ennius) ita ferēbat duo quae maxima putantur onera, paupertātem et senectūtem, ut eīs paene dēlectārī vidērētur.

15 Etenim cum complector animō, quattuor reperiō causās 10 cūr senectūs misera videātur: ūnam, quod āvocet ā rēbus gerendīs; alteram, quod corpus faciat infirmius; tertiam, quod prīvet ferē omnibus voluptātibus; quārtam, quod haud procul absit ā morte. Eārum, sī placet, causārum quanta quamque sit iūsta ūna quaeque, videāmus. 15

✓
VI.

Ā rēbus gerendīs senectūs abstrahit. Quibus? An eīs quae iuventūte geruntur et vīribus? Nūllaene igitur rēs sunt senilēs, quae vel infirmīs corporibus animō tamen administrentur? Nihil ergō agēbat Q. Maximus, nihil

iubere dicere, qua de re quis vellet audire.

T. Flāminīnus. Probably the son of the Flaminius mentioned in I. 1.

Caepiōne et Philippō iterum cōsulibus. Cn. Servilius Caepio and Q. Marcius Philippus were consuls 169 B.C. *iterum* applies only to Philippus, who had been consul for the first time in the year 186 B.C.

lēgem Vocōniam. The law was proposed by the tribune Q. Voconius Saxa, 169 B.C. It provided: 1, That

no one enrolled as having 100,000 sesterces should make a woman his heir. 2, That no one enrolled should give in legacies more than would come to the heir or heirs, *i.e.* the heir or heirs should receive at least half the estate. The law was designed to check the extravagance of women by limiting their means, and also to keep the estate, as far as possible, in the possession of the testator's family. — Smith's *Dict. Antiq.* vol. II. s. v. *Voc. Lex.*

L. Paulus, pater tuus, socer optimī virī, filiī mei? Cēteri senēs, Fabriciī, Curiī, Coruncāniī, cum rem pūblicam cōnsiliō
 16 et auctōritāte dēfendēbant, nihil agēbant? Ad Appī Claudī senectūtem accēdēbat etiam ut caecus esset; tamen is, cum sententia senātūs inclināret ad pācem cum Pyrrhō foedusque
 faciendum, nōn dubitāvit dīcere illa quae versibus perse- 5
 cūtus est Ennius:

L. Paulus. L. Aemilius Paulus, consul 182 and 168 B.C. and censor 164 B.C., received the surname Macedonicus on account of his victory over Perseus, king of Macedonia, at the battle of Pydna, 168 B.C. He was the father of Scipio Africanus Minor. His death occurred 160 B.C., when he was nearly seventy years of age.

filiī. M. Porcius Cato, who died 152 B.C., when praetor elect. He married Aemilia, daughter of Paulus.

Fabriciī, Curiī, Coruncāniī. "Such men as Fabricius, Curius, Coruncanius." C. Fabricius Luscinus was consul 282, 278, and 273 B.C. and censor 275 B.C. He was prominent in the war against Pyrrhus, 280-275 B.C., and won universal respect for his unswerving devotion to duty and his high conception of Roman honor, by refusing the proffered bribes of the king and scorning the promised assistance of a traitor who was ready to poison his master Pyrrhus. M'. Curius Dentatus, consul 290, 275, and 274, and censor 272 B.C., ended the war with Pyrrhus by his victory over the latter at Beneventum 275 B.C. Tiberius Coruncanius, consul in 280 and Pontifex Maximus in 252 B.C. (the first plebeian elected to that office), was especially noted as a

jurist. He gained fewer military honors than Fabricius or Dentatus, but acquired great fame for his wisdom and skill in expounding the law. These three distinguished Romans are often referred to by Cicero as types of their class. They possessed those qualities which contributed so materially to the nation's success, simplicity of life, integrity of purpose, and unflinching patriotism. Cf. Hor. *Odes*, I. 12, 40-41.

Appī Claudī. Appius Claudius, surnamed Caecus, the blind, was consul 307 and 296 B.C., but his fame rests principally upon his censorship in 312 B.C., during which he constructed the Appian Way, "the queen of roads," from Rome to Capua, and also built the first aqueduct for the introduction of water to Rome. Pyrrhus, after his victory at Heraclea, 280 B.C., sent Cineas to Rome to make peace. When the senators seemed inclined to accept his terms, Appius Claudius was carried into the senate-house and spoke against the proposed treaty with such power that it was rejected and the war continued. Cicero says of Appius, *Tusc.* V. 38, 112, *in illo suo casu nec privato, nec publico muneri defuisse.*

Pyrrhō. See p. 80.

Quō vōbīs mentēs, rēctae quae stāre solēbant

Antehāc, dēmentēs sēsē flēxere viāi ?

cēteraque gravissimē; nōtum enim vōbīs carmen est; et tamen ipsiūs Appī exstat ōrātiō. Atque haec ille ēgit septimō decimō annō post alterum cōsulātum, cum inter 5 duōs cōsulātūs annī decem interfuissent cēnsorque ante superiōrem cōsulātum fuisset; ex quō intellegitur Pyrrhī bellō grandem sānē fuisse; et tamēn sic ā patribus accēpi-
 17 mus. Nihil igitur adferunt quī in rē gerendā versārī senec-
 tūtem negant, similēsque sunt ut sī quī gubernātōrem in .10
 nāvigandō nihil agere dīcant, cum aliī mālōs scandant, aliī per forōs cursent, aliī sentīnam exhauriant, ille autem clāvum tenēns quiētus sedeat in puppī, nōn faciat ea, quae iuvenēs. At vērō multō maiōra et meliōra facit. Nōn vīribus aut vėlōcitatē aut celeritatē corporum rēs magnae 15
 geruntur, sed cōsiliō, auctōritatē, sententiā; quibus nōn
 18 modo nōn orbārī, sed etiam augērī senectūs solet. Nisi fōrte ego vōbīs, quī et miles et tribūnus et lēgātus et cōsul versātus sum in variō genere bellōrum, cessāre nunc videor, cum bella nōn gerō. At senātuī, quae sint gerenda, prae- 20
 scribō et quō modō; Karthāginī male iam diū cōgitantī bellum multō ante dēnūntiō; dē quā verērī nōn ante dēsi-
 19 nam quam illam excīsam esse cōgnōverō. Quam palmam utinam dī immortalēs, Scīpiō, tibi reservent, ut avī reliquiās
 persequāre! cuius ā morte tertius hīc et tricēsimus annus 25

tribūnus. Every legion had six military tribunes. Some were elected by the *comitia tributa*, while others were appointed by the commander. Young men of wealth and influence often secured these positions, even though utterly lacking in military experience. This was espe-

cially true near the close of the Republic.

lēgātus. The *legati* were staff-officers and were, as a rule, men of senatorial rank, sometimes even ex-consuls. They were second in authority only to the commander-in-chief.

est, sed memoriam illius viri omnēs excipient annī cōnsequētēs. Annō ante mē cēnsōrem mortuus est, novem annīs post meum cōsulātum, cum cōsul iterum mē cōsule creātus esset. Num igitur, sī ad centēsimum annum vīxisset, senectūtis eum suae paenitēret? Nec enim excursiōne nec saltū nec ēminus hastīs aut comminus gladiīs ūterētur, sed cōnsiliō, ratiōne, sententiā; quae nisi essent in senibus, nōn summum cōnsilium maiōrēs nostrī appellāssent senātum. Apud Lacedaemoniōs quidem eī quī amplissimum magistrātum gerunt, ut sunt, sic etiam nōminantur senēs. Quod sī legere aut audire volētis externa, maximās rēs pūblicās ab adulēscentibus labefactātās, ā senibus sustentātās et restitūtās reperiētis.

Cedo, quī vestram rem pūblicam tantam āmīstis tam citō?

Sic enim percontantibus in Naevī poētae Lūdō respondentur et alia et hoc in primīs :

Prōveniēbant ōrātōrēs novī, stultī adulēscentulī.

sic etiam . . . senēs. The Spartan *γερουσία*, or council of state, contained twenty-eight members, all over sixty years of age. They were appointed for life and were presided over by the two kings. The word *etiam* is added because the Lacedaemonians called the members of their assembly *γέροντες*, *old men*, while the Romans used a word of similar derivation, *senatores*, but not the simple term *senes*.

Naevī. Cn. Naevius, a younger contemporary of Rome's first poet Livius Andronicus, was born in Campania, of Latin stock. The exact date of his birth is not known, but

his literary activity began in 235 B.C. Fragments only of his dramatic compositions, thirty-four comedies and seven tragedies, now remain. His greatest work was a historic poem on the Punic War, in which he had himself been a soldier, and was written in the old Saturnian measure. From the few verses which are still extant it is impossible to form a fair estimate of its literary quality.

novī. "inexperienced." Cf. Byron, *Childe Harold*, Canto II. 84 :—

A thousand years scarce serve to form
a state ;

An hour may lay it in the dust.

Temeritās est videlicet flōrentis aetātis, prūdentia senēscētis.

VII.

21 At memoria minuitur. Crēdō, nisi eam exerceās, aut etiam sī sīs nātūrā tardior. Themistoclēs omnium cīvium percēperat nōmina; num igitur cēnsētis eum, cum aetāte prōcessisset, quī Aristīdēs esset, Lysimachum salutāre solitum? Equidem nōn modo eōs nōvī quī sunt, sed eōrum patrēs etiam et avōs, nec sepulcra legēns vereor, quod aiunt, nē memoriam perdam; hīs enim ipsīs legendīs in memoriam redeō mortuōrum. Nec vērō quemquam senem audīvī oblitum. quō 10 locō thēsaurum obruisset; omnia quae cūrant meminērunt, 22 vadimōnia cōstitutā, quis sibi, cui ipsī dēbeant. Quid? iūris cōsultī, quid? pontificēs, quid? augurēs, quid?

Temeritās . . . senēscētis. Cf. Bacon's essay, *Youth and Age*, "Generally youth is like the first cogitations, not so wise as the second."

Themistoclēs. Themistocles was especially noted for his wonderful memory. That he did not always appreciate this gift may be inferred from Cic. *De Fin.* II. 32, 104, *Themistocles quidem, cum ei Simonides, aut quis alius artem memoriae polliceretur: 'Oblivionis,' inquit, 'mallem; nam meminī etiam quae nolo, oblivisci non possum quae volo.'*

Aristīdēs. Aristides the Just, son of Lysimachus and contemporary of Themistocles, was a celebrated Athenian general and statesman. At the instigation of Themistocles, he was banished for a time, but recalled in the sixth year of his exile to assist in

defending his country against the invading hosts of Xerxes. Before his ostracism he had fought at Marathon; after his return he took part in the great battles of Salamis and Plataea. By his honesty and fidelity he won the respect of Athens and the neighboring Grecian states. After holding the highest positions of trust and honor, he died at an advanced age, leaving no wealth but his good name.

iūris cōsultī. Men who expounded the law and gave advice to those desiring it. Coruncanus (VI. 15) was one of the earliest examples of this class. Until the establishment of the Empire, the opinions and writings of the jurisconsults were of a private nature, without binding force; but from the time of Augustus certain men were given the right to interpret the statutes, and their opin-

philosophi senes quam multa meminērunt! Manent ingenia senibus, modo permaneat studium et industria, neque ea solum in claris et honoratis viris, sed in vita etiam privata et quietā. Sophocles ad summam senectutem tragoediās fecit; quod propter studium cum rem negligere familiarē vidēretur, a filiis in iudicium vocatus est, ut, quem ad modum nostrō more male rem gerentibus patribus bonis interdici solet, sic illum quasi desipientem a re familiarī removerent iudicēs. Tum senex dicitur eam fabulam quam in manibus habebat et proximē scripserat, Oedipum Colōnēum, recitasse iudicibus quaesisseque num illud carmen desipientis vidēretur. Quō recitātō sententiis iudicium est liberātus.

23 Num igitur hunc, num Homērum, Hēsiodum, Simōnidem,

ions had the authority of law. The Digest of Justinian's code was made up of extracts from the writings of eminent juriconsults.

Sophocles. Sophocles was born at Colonus, near Athens, 495 B.C. He was well endowed by nature and received the best training afforded by the schools of Athens. To intellectual powers of a high order he added the charms of a beautiful person and a genial disposition. At the age of 20 he won the prize in tragic verse over the renowned Aeschylus, who was thirty years his senior, and from that time continued to be a successful competitor in the great literary contests of Greece, winning twenty first prizes and a still greater number of second. His death occurred 405 B.C. Of his numerous works, only seven tragedies have come down to us.

Oedipum Colōnēum. *Oedipus at Colonus.* Banished from Thebes,

Oedipus wandered to the grove of the Furies at Colonus and there disappeared from mortal view. For the story, see *Class. Dict. s. v. Oedipus*. It is now believed that the play was written by Sophocles many years before and was only revised and enlarged at this time.

Hēsiodum. Hesiod, commonly assigned to the ninth century B.C., is second only to Homer in point of antiquity. Three works now pass under his name: *Works and Days*, the *Theogony*, and the *Shield of Hercules*.

Simōnidem. A lyric poet, who was born in Ceos, 556 B.C., and died at Syracuse, 469 B.C. His most famous composition is the epitaph on the Spartans who fell at Thermopylae. Cicero, *Tusc. I. 42, 101*, gives this version of it:—

Dic, hospes, Spartae nos te hic vidisse iacentes

Stēsichorum, num, quōs ante dīxī, Īsocratēn, Gorgiān, num philosophōrum prīncipēs, Pŷthagoram, Dēmocritum, num Platōnem, num Xenocratēn, num postea Zēnōnem, Cleanthem aut eum, quem vōs etiam vidistis Rōmae, Diogenem Stōicum, coēgit in suīs studiīs obmūtēscere senectūs? An 5
24 in omnibus studiōrum agitātiō vītae aequālis fuit? Age, ut

Dum sanctis patriae legibus obsequimur.

Stēsichorum. Stesichorus, a lyric poet of Himera in Sicily, 630-550 B.C.

Pŷthagoram. Pythagoras of Samos settled at Crotona in Italy about 529 B.C. and founded what is known as the Italic school of philosophy. He established a sort of religious brotherhood with strict rules of living, and taught the immortality and the transmigration of souls. The exact date of his death, like that of his birth, is unknown.

Dēmocritum. Democritus of Abdera in Thrace was born about 460 B.C. and is said to have reached the age of 104. He was the principal expounder of the atomic theory, which was originated by his friend Leucippus. He is known as the "laughing philosopher." Mayor calls him the last of the "pre-Socratic dogmatists."

Xenocratēn. Xenocrates, who lived from about 396 to 314 B.C., was a pupil of Plato and became, after Speusippus, the leader of the Academic school.

Zēnōnem. Zeno of Citium in Cyprus, founder of the Stoic school, began to teach in Athens, in the painted porch, about 308 B.C. He was probably about 50 years old at

that time, and is said to have been 98 at his death.

Cleanthem. Cleanthes was the pupil of Zeno and then his successor as the head of the Stoic school. The accounts of his age vary, but indicate that he lived to be 80 or over.

Diogenem Stōicum. Diogenes of Babylonia, called the Stoic to distinguish him from the famous Cynic of the same name, came to Rome, 155 B.C., with Carneades the Academic and Critolaus the Peripatetic, to ask the remission of a fine imposed upon the Greeks for plundering the city of Oropus after the war with Perseus. Cato violently opposed these men. On the inconsistency here involved, see on *eruditius*, p. 115.

vītae aequālis fuit. Cf. with this Longfellow's *Morituri Salutamus*:—

But why, you ask me, should this tale be told

To men grown old, or who are growing old?

It is too late! Ah, nothing is too late

Till the tired heart shall cease to palpitate.

Cato learned Greek at eighty; Sophocles

Wrote his grand Oedipus, and Simonides

ista dīvīna studia omittāmus, possum nōmināre ex agrō Sabīnō rūsticōs Rōmānōs, vicīnōs et familiārēs meōs, quibus absentibus numquam ferē ūlla in agrō maiōra opera fīunt, nōn serendīs, nōn percipiendīs, nōn condendīs frūctibus. Quamquam in aliīs minus hoc mīrum est; nēmō enim est 5 tam senex, quī sē annum nōn putet posse vīvere; sed īdem in eīs ēlabōrant quae sciunt nihil ad sē omnīnō pertinēre:

Serīt arborēs, quae alterī saeclō prōsint,

25 ut ait Statius noster in Synephēbīs. Nec vērō dubitat
agricola, quamvīs sit senex, quaerentī cui serat respon- 10

Bore off the prize of verse from his
compeers,

When each had numbered more
than four score years,

And Theophrastus, at four score
and ten,

Had but begun his Characters of
Men.

Chaucer, at Woodstock with the
nightingales,

At sixty wrote the Canterbury
Tales;

Goethe at Weimar, toiling to the
last,

Completed Faust when eighty years
were past.

These are indeed exceptions; but
they show

How far the gulf-stream of our
youth may flow

Into the arctic regions of our lives,
Where little*else than life itself sur-
vives.

Read Emerson's essay on *Old Age*,
in which he says: "And if the life
be true and noble, we have quite an-
other sort of seniors than the frowzy,

timorous, peevish dotards who are
falsely old—namely, the men who
fear no city, but by whom cities
stand; . . . as blind old Dandolo,
elected Doge at 84 years, storming
Constantinople at 94, and after the
revolt, again victorious, and elected
at the age of 96 to the throne of the
Eastern Empire, which he declined,
and died Doge at 97."

Statius noster. "Our fellow-
countryman Statius." Caecilius Sta-
tius was an Insubrian Gaul. The
exact date of his birth and death can-
not be determined. He was, how-
ever, a contemporary of Ennius, and
was brought to Rome about 194 B.C.
by Marcellus, the conqueror of the
Insubrians. Through the generosity
of his master he received both his
freedom and a liberal education, and
became the successor of Plautus as a
writer of comedies. Like the other
authors of his time, he followed Greek
models pretty closely. Only frag-
ments of his works now remain.

Synephēbīs. Based upon Me-
nander's *Συνέφηβοι*, "The Young

dēre: 'Dis immortalibus, quī mē nōn accipere modo haec ā maiōribus voluērunt, sed etiam posterīs prōdere.'

VIII.

Et melius Caecilius dē sene alterī saeculō prōspiciente quam illud idem:

Edepol, senectūs, sī nīl quicquam aliud vitī 5
 Adportēs tēcum, cum advenīs, ūnum id sat est,
 Quod diū vīvendō multa, quae nōn volt, videt.

Et multa fōrtasse quae volt! atque in ea quae nōn volt, saepe etiam adulēscētia incurrit. Illud vērō idem Caecilius vitiōsius: 10

Tum equidem in senectā hōc dēputō miserrimum,
 Sentire eā aetāte eumpse esse odiōsum alterī.

26 Iūcundum potius quam odiōsum. Ut enim adulēscētibz bonā indole praeditīs sapientēs senēs dēlectantur leviorque fit senectūs eōrum quī ā iuventūte coluntur et dīliguntur, 15
 sic adulēscētēs senum praeceptīs gaudent, quibus ad virtūtum studia dūcuntur; nec minus intellegō mē vōbīs quam mihi vōs esse iūcundōs. Sed vidētis ut senectūs nōn modo languida atque iners nōn sit, vērū etiam sit operōsa et semper agēns aliquid et mōliēns, tāle scīlicet quāle cuius- 20
 que studium in superiōre vitā fuit. Quid? quī etiam addiscunt aliquid? ut et Solōnem versibus glōriantem vidēmus,

Friends." Statius borrowed very freely from Menander (342-291 B. C.), the leading writer of the New Comedy.

Edepol . . . **videt**. See Supplementary Notes, VIII. 25.

Solōnem. Solon, the famous law-

giver of Athens and one of the seven wise men of Greece, flourished about 600 B. C. Some authorities give his age as 100; others put it at 80.

versibus. Given by Plutarch in his life of Solon, γηράσκω δ' αἰεὶ πολλὰ διδασκόμενος.

quī sē cotīdiē aliquid addiscentem dicit senem fierī, et ego fēcī, quī litterās Graecās senex didicī; quās quidem sic avidē adripuī quasi diūturnam sitim explēre cupiēns, ut ea ipsa mihi nōta essent quibus mē nunc exemplīs ūtī vidētis. Quod cum fēcisse Sōcratem in fidibus audīrem, vellem equidem etiam illud (discēbant enim fidibus antīquī), sed in litterīs certē ēlabōrāvī.

IX.

27 Nec nunc quidem vīrēs dēsiderō adulēscentis (is enim erat locus alter dē vitiīs senectūtis), nōn plūs quam adulēscentis taurī aut elephantī dēsiderābam. Quod est, eō decet ūtī et, quicquid agās, agere prō vīribus. Quae enim vōx potest esse contemptior quam Milōnis Crotōniātae? quī

litterās Graecās. "Greek literature." Cf. Quint. XII. 11, 23; *M. igitur Cato idem summus imperator, idem sapiens, idem orator, idem historiae conditor, idem iuris, idem rerum rusticarum peritissimus fuit; inter tot operas militiae, tantas domi contentiones, rudi saeculo, litteras Graecas aetate iam declinata didicit, ut esset hominibus documento, ea quoque percipi posse, quae senes concupissent.*

Sōcratem. After receiving the usual training given the Athenian youth of that period, Socrates followed the occupation of his father Sophroniscus as a sculptor. He held certain civil offices and served with distinction as a soldier, giving evidence of great courage and wonderful powers of endurance. With an experience thus varied he turned his attention in middle life to philosophy, and from that time sought to teach

men in his own peculiar manner the true philosophy of life. Ridiculed and maligned for his new doctrines, he was at last brought to trial on a charge of impiety and condemned by an unrighteous judgment to drink the fatal hemlock. For Socrates' influence on Greek philosophy, see Introduction, p. 18; for a full account of his life, see Smith's *Dictionary of Biography*.

Milōnis. Milo, a pupil of Pythagoras and a celebrated athlete, flourished in the last quarter of the sixth century B.C. He won the victor's crown seven times at the Pythian games and six at the Olympic. For an account of his exploits and his marvelous appetite, see *Class. Dict.* Gellius, XV. 16, relates the story of his tragic death in the forest, after attempting in vain to tear apart an oak log that had been partly cleft by wedges.

cum iam senex esset athlētāsque sē exercentis in curriculō vidēret, aspēxisse lacertōs suōs dicitur inlacrimānsque dīxisse ‘At hī quidem mortuī iam sunt.’ Nōn vērō tam istī quam tū ipse, nūgātor! neque enim ex tē umquam es nōbilitātus, sed ex lateribus et lacertis tuīs. Nihil Sex. 5
 Aelius tāle, nihil multīs annīs ante Ti. Coruncānius, nihil modo P. Crassus, ā quibus iūra cīvibus praescribēbantur; quōrum usque ad extrēmum spīritum est prōvecta prū-
 28 dentia. Ōrātor metuō nē languēscat senectūte; est enim mūnus eius nōn ingenī solum, sed laterum etiam et vīrium. 10
 Omnīnō canōrum illud in vōce splendēscit etiam nesciō quō pactō in senectūte, quod equidem adhūc nōn amīsī, et vidētis annōs. Sed tamen est decōrus senī sermō quiētus et remissus, facitque per sē ipsa sibi audientiam disertī senis composita et mītis ōrātiō. Quam sī ipse exsequī 15
 nequeās, possīs tamen Scīpiōnī praecipere et Laeliō. Quid enim est iūcundius senectūte stīpātā studiīs iuventūtis?
 29 An nē illās quidem vīrēs senectūtī relinquēmus ut adulē-
 scentis doceat, instituat, ad omne officī mūnus instruat?
 quō quidem opere quid potest esse praelārius? Mihi vērō 20
 et Cn. et P. Scīpiōnēs et avī tuī duo, L. Aemilius et P.

Sex. Aelius. Sex. Aelius Paetus, consul 198 and censor 194 B.C., was one of the most distinguished of the early jurists. He wrote a commentary upon the XII. Tables. Cicero, *Brut.* 78, thus speaks of him, *Sex. Aelius, iuris quidem civilis omnium peritissimus, sed etiam ad dicendum paratus.*

P. Crassus. P. Licinius Crassus, consul 205 B.C., was noted for his great legal attainments, on account of which he was chosen Pontifex Maximus. He also held the offices of

praetor and censor, and served in the war against Hannibal. As he died in 183 B.C., thirty-three years before the supposed date of this dialogue, *modo* must be understood in a relative sense, “in later times,” as opposed to *multis annis ante.*

Cn. et P. Scīpiōnēs. Cn. Cornelius Scipio, uncle of Africanus Maior, was consul in 222 B.C.; P. Cornelius Scipio, father of Africanus, was consul 218 B.C. and commanded the Romans in the battle of the Ticinus. The two brothers served several

Āfricānus, comitatū nōbīlium iuvenum fōrtūnātī vidēban-
 tur, nec ūllī bonārum artium magistrī nōn beātī putandī,
 quamvīs cōsensuerint vīrēs atque dēfēcerint. Etsī ipsa
 ista dēfectiō vīrium adulēscēntiae vitiīs efficitur saepius
 quam senectūtis; libīdinōsa enim et intemperāns adulē- 5
 30 scēntia effētum corpus trādit senectūtī. Cŷrus quidem
 apud Xenophōntem eō sermōne quem moriēns habuit, cum
 admodum senex esset, negat sē umquam sēnsisse senectū-
 tem suam imbēcillīōrem factam quam adulēscēntia fuisset.
 Ego L. Metellum meminī puer, quī cum quadrienniō post 10

years in Spain, but were ultimately
 defeated and slain by Hasdrubal, 212
 B.C.

avī tuī duo. L. Aemilius was his
 real grandfather, and P. Africanus his
 grandfather by adoption.

L. Aemilius. Consul 219 and 216
 B.C.; fell in the battle of Cannae.

P. Āfricānus. P. Cornelius Scipio
 Africanus Maior, the cōnqueror of
 Hannibal at Zama, 202 B.C.

Etsī . . . senectūtis. With the
 sentiment of this and the following
 sentence compare Shakespeare, *As
 You Like It*, Act II. sc. 3:—

Though I look old, yet am I
 strong and lusty;
 For in my youth I never did
 apply
 Hot and rebellious liquors in my
 blood;
 Nor did not with unbashful fore-
 head woo
 The means of weakness and de-
 bility;
 Therefore my age is as a lusty
 winter,
 Frosty, but kindly.

Also cf. Taylor's *Holy Living*, II. sec.
 2: "And Antipater, by his reproach of
 the old glutton Demades, well ex-
 pressed the baseness of his sin, saying
 that Demades, now old, and always
 a glutton, was like a spent sacrifice,
 nothing left of him but his belly and
 his tongue; all the man besides is
 gone."

Cŷrus: Cyrus the Elder, founder
 of the Persian Empire, captured Bab-
 ylon 538 B.C. and released the Jews
 from captivity.

apud Xenophōntem. In the *Cy-
 ropaedia*, VIII. 7, 6, a philosophical
 romance on the education of Cyrus.
 Xenophon, pupil of Socrates, and
 historical writer, is best known as
 the leader of the Greeks in the
 famous retreat of the Ten Thousand.

L. Metellum. L. Caecilius Metel-
 lus, consul 251 and 247 B.C. In his
 first consulship he defeated the Car-
 thaginians at Panormus. He was
 made Pontifex Maximus 243 B.C., and
 two years later rescued the Palladium
 from the burning temple of Vesta, in
 honor of which service his statue was
 placed on the Capitol.

alterum cōsulātum pontifex maximus factus esset, vīgintī et duōs annōs eī sacerdotiō praefuit, ita bonīs esse vīribus extrēmō tempore aetātis, ut adulēscentiam nōn requīreret. Nihil necesse est mihi dē mē ipsō dīcere, quamquam est id quidem senīle aetātique nostrae concēditur.

X.

- 31 Vidētisne, ut apud Homērum saepissimē Nestor dē virtū-
tibus suīs praedicet? Tertiam iam enim aetātem hominum
vidēbat, nec erat eī verendum nē vēra praedicāns dē sē
nimis vidērētur aut insolēns aut loquāx. Etenim, ut ait
Homērus, 'ex eius linguā melle dulcior fluēbat ōrātiō,' quam 16
ad suāvitātem nullīs egēbat corporis vīribus. Et tamen
dux ille Graeciae nusquam optat, ut Āiācis similīs habeat
decem, sed ut Nestoris; quod sī sibi acciderit, nōn dubitat
32 quīn brevī sit Trōia peritūra. Sed redeō ad mē. Quārtum
agō annum et octōgēsimum; vellem equidem idem possem 15

apud Homērum. *Il.* I. 260; VII. 124 ff.; XI. 668 ff.

Nestor. Son of Neleus and king of Pylos, famous among the Grecian heroes at Troy for his wisdom and eloquence.

ut ait Homērus. Cf. *Il.* I. 315-322, Bryant's translation:—

But now uprose
Nestor, the master of persuasive
speech,
The clear-toned Pylian orator, whose
tongue
Dropped words more sweet than
honey. He had seen
Two generations that grew up and
lived
With him on sacred Pylos pass
away,

And now he ruled the third. With
prudent words

He thus addressed the assembly of
the chiefs.

Āiācis . . . decem. Cf. *Il.* II. 371-4, Pope's translation:—

Oh! would the gods, in love to
Greece, decree

But ten such sages as they grant in
thee!

Such wisdom soon should Priam's
force destroy;

And soon should fall the haughty
towers of Troy.

Ajax, son of Telamon, king of Sala-
mis, was second only to Achilles
among the Greeks in strength and
valor.

glōriārī quod Cŷrus, sed tamen hōc queō dīcere, nōn mē quidem eīs esse vīribus quibus aut mīles bellō Pūnicō aut quaestor eōdem bellō aut cōsul in Hispāniā fuerim aut quadrienniō post, cum tribūnus militāris dēpugnāvī apud Thermopylās M'. Glabriōne cōsule; sed tamen, ut vōs 5 vidētis, nōn plānē mē ēnervāvit, nōn adffixit senectūs, nōn cūria vīrēs meās dēsīderat, nōn rōstra, nōn amīcī, nōn clientēs, nōn hospitēs. Nec enim umquam sum adsēsus veterī illī laudātōque prōverbiō, quod monet 'mātūrē fierī senem, sī diū velīs senex esse.' X Ego vērō mē minus diū senem esse 10 māllem quam esse senem ante quam essem. Itaque nēmō adhūc convenīre mē voluit, cui fuerim occupātus. At 33 minus habēō vīrium quam vestrūm utervīs. Nē vōs quidem T. Pontī centuriōnis vīrēs habētis; num idcirco est ille

cōsul in Hispāniā. In 195 B.C.

Thermopylās . . . cōsule. M'.

Acilius Glabrio, consul 191 B.C., gained a signal victory over Antiochus, king of Syria, on the famous battle ground of Thermopylae in Greece. Cato contributed very largely to the success of the Romans by forcing his way over the mountains and attacking the enemy in the rear. He was publicly thanked by the consul, and sent to Rome with news of the victory. See Liddell's *Hist. of Rome*, pp. 435, 436.

cūria . . . rōstra. Put by metonymy for the senate and people. *rostra* (plural of *rostrum*) was the name given to the platform in the Forum from which speakers addressed the people. It was so called from the ships' beaks, taken from the Antiates in the Latin War, 338 B.C., with which it was adorned. Cicero, *Brut.*

20, 80, says that Cato addressed the people the last year of his life, *qui (Cato) annos quinque et octoginta natus excessit e vita, cum quidem eo ipso anno contra Ser. Galbam ad populum summa contentione dixisset, quam etiam orationem scriptam reliquit.*

clientēs. It was the custom for plebeians to ally themselves to powerful patricians. The client remained free, but received protection and assistance from his *patronus*, and in return followed and defended him in war. The Lusitanians chose Cato as their patron, and it was in their behalf that he delivered the oration against the pro-praetor Ser. Galba.

T. Pontī centuriōnis. Probably some centurion famous for his strength. The men who held this office were usually chosen on account of their size and strength.

praestantior? Moderātiō modo vīrium adsit, et tantum quantum potest quisque nītatur, nē ille nōn magnō dēsideriō tenēbitur vīrium. Olympiae per stadium ingressus esse Milō dicitur, cum umerīs sustinēret bovem. Utrum igitur hās corporis an Pŷthagorae tibi mālīs vīrēs ingenī darī? 5
 Dēnique istō bonō ūtāre, dum adsit, cum absit, nē requīrās, nisi fōrte adulēscentēs pueritiam, paululum aetāte prōgressī adulēscentiam dēbent requīrere. Cursus est certus aetātis et ūna via nātūrae, eaque simplex, suaque cuique partī aetātis tempestīvitās est data, ut et infirmitās puerō- 10
 rum et ferōcītās iuvenum et gravitās iam cōstantis aetātis et senectūtis mātūritās nātūrale quiddam habeat, quod suō
 34 tempore percipī dēbeat. Audīre tē arbitror, Scīpiō, hospes tuus avītus Masinissa quae faciat hodiē nōnāgintā nātus annōs; cum ingressus iter pedibus sit, in equum omnīnō 15
 nōn ascendere; cum autem equō, ex equō nōn dēscendere; nullō imbrī, nullō frīgore addūcī ut capite opertō sit, summam esse in eō siccitātē corporis, itaque omnia exsequī rēgis officia et mūnera. Potest igitur exercitātiō et temperantia etiam in senectūte cōservāre aliquid prīstinī rōboris. 20

Olympiae. Olympia was a district in Elis in Peloponnesus, where the Olympian games were held.

Masinissa. Masinissa, king of Numidia, was the guest-friend of Scipio's adoptive grandfather, Scipio Africanus Maior. At the outbreak of the Second Punic War, the Numidian prince, who was then quite young, prevailed upon his father, Gala, to take up arms against the Romans. He fought with success in Spain, and aided in the overthrow of Gnaeus and Publius Scipio, 212 B.C. But a few years later, he deserted the Car-

thaginians, formed an alliance with Scipio, and urged him to invade Africa. The victory of the Romans at Zama was made more certain by the valor of Masinissa and his wild cavalry, and in return for the valuable services which he rendered, he was securely established upon the throne of Numidia, reigning over the entire country from Mauritania to Cyrene. From that time Masinissa remained the foe of Carthage, but he did not live to see its downfall, as he died 148 B.C., at the age of 90.

XI.

Nōn sunt in senectūte vīrēs. Nē postulantur quidem vīrēs ā senectūte. Ergō et lēgibus et īnstitūtīs vacat aetās nostra mūneribus eīs, quae nōn possunt sine vīribus sustinēri. Itaque nōn modo quod nōn possumus, sed nē quantum possumus quidem cōgimur. At multī ita sunt imbēcilli senēs, ut nūllum officī aut omnīnō vītae mūnus exsequī possint. At id quidem nōn proprium senectūtis vitium est, sed commūne valētūdinis. Quam fuit imbēcillus P. Āfricānī filius, is quī tē adoptāvit, quam tenuī aut nūllā potius valētūdine! Quod nī ita fuisset, alterum illud exstitisset lūmen civitātis; ad paternam enim magnitudinem animī doctrīna ūberior accesserat. Quid mīrum igitur in senibus, sī infirmī sint aliquandō, cum id nē adulēscentēs quidem effugere possint? Resistendum, Laelī et Scīpiō, senectūtī est, eiusque vitia dīligentiā compēnsanda sunt; pugnandum tamquam contrā morbum sic contrā senectūtem, habenda ratiō valētūdinis, ūtendum exercitātiōnibus modicīs, tantum cibī et pōtiōnis adhibendum ut reficiantur vīrēs, nōn opprimantur. Nec vērō corporī solum subveniendum est, sed mentī atque animō multō magis; nam haec quoque, nisi tamquam lūminī oleum īnstillēs, exstinguuntur senectūte. Et corpora quidem exercitātiōnum dēfatīgatiōne ingravē-

mūneribus eīs. Under the Republic, the legal period during which Roman citizens were under obligation to serve in the army was between the ages of 17 and 46. In cases of great emergency, however, they might be called out for military service when still older. See Smith's *Dictionary of Antiquities*, s.v. *Exercitus*.

filius. He bore his father's name, Publius Cornelius Scipio. Cf. Cic. *De Off.* I. 33; also *Brut.* 19, 77, *filius quidem eius, is qui hunc minorem Scipionem a Paulo adoptavit, si corpore valuisset, in primis habitus esset disertus; indicant cum oratiunculae tum historia quaedam Graeca scripta dulcissime.*

scunt, animī autem exercendō levantur. ✓ Nam quōs ait Caecilius 'cōmicōs stultōs senēs,' hōs significat crēdulōs, obliviōsōs, dissolutōs, quae vitia sunt nōn senectūtis, sed inertis, ignāvae, somnīculōsae senectūtis. Ut petulantia, ut libidō magis est adulēscentium quam senum, nec tamen omnium adulēscentium, sed nōn probōrum, sic ista senilis stultitia, quae delīratiō appellārī solet, senum levium est, 5
 37 nōn omnium. Quattuor rōbustōs filiōs, quīnque filiās, tantam domum, tantās clientēlās Appius regēbat et caecus et senex; intentum enim animum tamquam arcū habēbat 10 nec languescēns succumbēbat senectūtī. Tenēbat nōn modo auctōritātem, sed etiam imperium in suōs: metuēbant servī, verēbantur liberī, cārū omnēs habēbant; vigēbat in illā
 38 domō mōs patrius et disciplīna. Ita enim senectūs honesta est, sī sē ipsa dēfendit, sī iūs suum retinet, sī nēminī 15 ēmancipāta est, sī usque ad ūltimum spīritum dominātur in suōs. Ut enim adulēscentem in quō est senīle aliquid, sic senem in quō est aliquid adulēscentis probō; quod quī sequitur, corpore senex esse poterit, animō numquam erit. Septimus mihi liber Orīginum est in manibus; omnia 20

regēbat. The power of the household father was largely due to his priestly character. He inherited from his predecessor the supervision of the ancestral worship, and was amenable only to the gods for the character of his domestic government. The father's power extended over all the persons and property of the patriarchal family. — Morey's *Roman Law*, p. 5. But the authority of the father, though at first unlimited, was afterwards restricted, from time to time, both by law and custom, until, under the Empire, it finally lost

most of its harsh and arbitrary features.

Orīginum. The first book covered the period of the kings; the second and third gave the origin and early history of the Italian states; the fourth and fifth contained the history of the First and Second Punic Wars; the sixth and seventh books brought the history down to the last year of Cato's life. The name of the entire work, *Origines*, is probably due to the character of the second and third books. For its historical value, see Introduction, p. 35.

antīquitātis monumenta colligō; causārum inlūstrium, quāscumque dēfendī, nunc cum maximē cōficiō orātiōnēs; iūs augurium, pontificium, cīvile tractō; multum etiam Graecis litteris ūtor Pŷthagorēōrumque mōre exercendae memoriae grātiā, quid quōque diē dīxerim, audierim, ēgerim, commemorō vesperī. Hae sunt exercitātiōnēs ingenī, haec curricula mentis, in hīs dēsūdāns atque ēlabōrāns corporis vīrēs nōn magnō opere dēsiderō. Adsum amīcīs, veniō in senātum frequēns ultrōque adferō rēs multum et diū cōgitātās eāsque tueor animī, nōn corporis vīribus. 10 Quās sī exsequī nequīrem, tamen mē lectulus meus oblectāret ea ipsa cōgitantem quae iam agere nōn possem; sed ut possim, facit ācta vīta. Semper enim in hīs studiīs labōribusque vīventī nōn intellegitur quandō obrēpat senectūs. Ita sēnsim sine sēnsū aetās senēscit nec subitō 15 frangitur, sed diūturnitāte exstinguitur.

orātiōnēs. For Cicero's opinion of Cato as an orator, see *Brut.* 17, 65, *Quis illo gravior in laudando? acerbior in vituperando? in sentiis argutior? in docendo edisserendoque subtilior?* *Refertae sunt orationes amplius centum quinquaginta, quas quidem adhuc invenerim, et legerim, et verbis et rebus inlustribus. Omnes oratoriae virtutes in eis reperientur.* For Cato's famous definition of an orator, see Quint. XII. I. 1, *Sit ergo nobis orator, quem constituimus, is, qui a M. Catone finitur, 'vir bonus dicendi peritus'; verum, id quod et ille posuit prius, et ipsa natura potius ac maius est, utique 'vir bonus.'*

Graecis litteris. See note on p. 48.

ācta vīta. "Past life." Cf. Bryant's beautiful poem *The Old Man's Counsel*:—

Wisely, my son, while yet thy days
are long,
And this fair change of seasons
passes slow,
Gather and treasure up the good
they yield—
All that they teach of virtue, of
pure thoughts
And kind affections, reverence for
thy God
And for thy brethren; so when
thou shalt come
Into these barren years, thou may'st
not bring
A mind unfurnished and a withered
heart.

XII.

39 Sequitur tertia vituperatiō senectūtis, quod eam carere
dicunt voluptātibus. Ō praeclārum mūnus aetātis, siqui-
dem id aufert ā nōbīs quod est in adulēscientiā vitiō-
sissimum! Accipite enim, optimī adulēscētēs, veterem
ōrātiōnem Archȳtae Tarentīnī, magnī in primīs et praeclārī 5
virī, quae mihi trādita est, cum essem adulēscēns Tarentī
cum Q. Maximō. Nūllam capitāliōrem pestem quam volup-
tātem corporis hominibus dicēbat ā nātūrā dātam, cuius
voluptātis avidae libīdinēs temerē et effrēnātē ad potien-
40 dum incitārentur. Hinc patriae prōditiōnēs, hinc rērum 10
pūblicārum ēversiōnēs, hinc cum hostibus clandestīna collo-
quia nāscī; nūllum dēnique scelus, nūllum malum facinus
esse, ad quod suscipiendum nōn libīdō voluptātis impelle-
ret; supra vērō et adulteria et omne tāle flāgitium nūllis
excitārī aliis inlecebrīs nisi voluptātis; cumque hominī 15
sīve nātūra sīve quis deus nihil mente praestābilius dedis-
set, huic dīvinō mūnerī ac dōnō nihil tam esse inimīcum
41 quam voluptātem; nec enim libīdine dominante temperan-
tiae locum esse, neque omnīnō in voluptātis rēgnō virtūtem
posse cōsistere. Quod quō magis intellegī posset, fingere 20
animō iubēbat tantā incitātum aliquem voluptāte corpo-
ris, quanta percipī posset maxima; nēminī cēnsēbat fore
dubium, quīn tam diū dum ita gauderet, nihil agitāre

Archȳtae Tarentīnī. Archytas, a distinguished soldier and statesman of Tarentum, flourished about 400 B.C. He was a follower of Pythagoras, a friend of Plato, and eminent for his attainments in mathematics, astronomy, and philosophy. Horace refers to him, *Odes*, I. 28.

libīdine . . . temperantiae . . . esse. Cf. Taylor's *Holy Living*, II. 2: "Sobriety is the bridle of the passions of desire, and Temperance is the bit and curb of that bridle, a restraint put into a man's mouth"; also *De Off.*, I. 39, *praestantissimum est appetitum obtemperare rationi.*

mente, nihil ratiōne, nihil cōgitatiōne cōsequi posset. Quōcircā nihil esse tam dētestābile tamque pestiferum quam voluptātem, siquidem ea, cum maior esset atque longinquo, omne animi lūmen exstingueret. Haec cum C. Pontiō Samnīte, patre eius ā quō Caudinō proeliō 5 Sp. Postumius, T. Veturius cōsulēs superātī sunt, locūtum Archȳtam Nearchus Tarentīnus, hospes noster, quī in amīcitiā populī Rōmānī permānserat, sē ā maiōribus nātū accēpisse dīcēbat, cum quidem eī sermōnī interfuisset Platō Athēniēnsis, quem Tarentum vēnisse L. Camillō, Ap. 10
 42 Claudiō cōsulibus reperiō. Quōrsus hoc? Ut intellegērētis, sī voluptātem āspērārī ratiōne et sapientiā nōn posēmus, magnam habendam esse senectūti grātiā, quae efficeret ut id nōn libēret, quod nōn oportēret. Impedit enim cōnsiliū voluptās, ratiōnī inimīca est, mentis, ut ita 15 dīcam, praestringit oculōs nec habet ūllum cum virtūte

C. Pontiō Samnīte. C. Pontius Herennius was the father of C. Pontius Telesinus, who defeated the Romans in the Second Samnite War, 321 B.C., at Caudium in Samnium, and sent them under the yoke. For an account of this famous battle, and for the defeat and death of Pontius at the close of the war, see Liddell, pp. 214, 215.

Sp. Postumius. Sp. Postumius Albinus was consul 334 and 321 B.C.

T. Veturius. T. Veturius Calvinus was twice the colleague of Postumius in the consulship. After their disgrace at Caudium, a dictator was appointed.

Nearchus. A Pythagorean philosopher, in whose home Cato was entertained at Tarentum, after the re-

capture of the city in 209 B.C. From him Cato learned the principles of Pythagoras' philosophy.

in amīcitiā . . . permānserat. The city was betrayed and delivered to Hannibal by those who were hostile to the Romans, 212 B.C. See on IV. 10 and 11.

cum quidem . . . Athēniēnsis. This clause is to be taken with *locutum*. Plato visited Italy 361 B.C., but it is hardly probable that he went again at the time here indicated, 349 B.C., for he was then about eighty years old.

L. Camillō . . . cōsulibus. L. Furius Camillus, a descendant of the great Camillus, and Appius Claudius Crassinus were consuls in the year 349 B.C.

commercium. Invītus fēcī ut fortissimī virī T. Flāminīni frātrem, L. Flāminīnum, ē senātū ēicerem septem annīs post quam cōsul fuisset, sed notandam putāvī libidinem.

Ille enim, cum esset cōsul in Galliā, exōrātus in convīviō ā scortō est, ut secūrī feriret aliquem eōrum quī in vin- 5
culis essent, damnātī rei capitalis. Hīc Titō frātre suō cēnsōre, quī proximus ante mē fuerat, ēlapsus est; mihi vērō et Flaccō neutiquam probārī potuit tam flāgitiōsa et tam perdita libidō, quae cum probro p̄rivātō coniungeret imperī dēdecus. 10

XIII.

43 Saepe audīvī ex maiōribus nātū, quī sē porrō puerōs ā senibus audisse dīcēbant, mīrārī solitum C. Fabricium quod, cum apud rēgem Pyrrhum lēgātus esset, audisset ā Thessalō

T. Flāminīni. See p. 46.

L. Flāminīnum. L. Quinctius Flaminius served as a naval commander under his brother in the war against Philip of Macedon, and was consul 192 B.C. He had Cisalpine Gaul as his province, and carried on war against the Boii.

septem annīs. Cato was censor 184 B.C., so that *septem annis* must be understood as seven full years.

Titō . . . fuerat. 189 B.C. The censors were chosen every five years.

Flaccō. L. Valerius Flaccus, colleague of Cato in his consulship 195 B.C., and in the censorship 184.

apud . . . Pyrrhum. "At the court of King Pyrrhus." Pyrrhus, claiming descent from the warlike Achilles, was born 318 B.C., and became the king of Epirus in the year 295 B.C. He was a brave soldier, a

generous foe, and one of the most skillful generals that the Romans ever met. His invasion of Italy was due to a request from the people of Tarentum to aid them in their struggle against Rome. In 280 B.C. he gained a victory at Heraclea, but he could do nothing more than temporarily check the progress of the indomitable Romans. In 278 he went to Sicily, and aided the people against Carthage. Returning to Italy two years later, he was beaten in the decisive battle of Beneventum, and soon afterward he withdrew from Italian soil. While engaged in war with Argos, 272 B.C., he was killed by a tile thrown from a house-top by the hand of a woman, — a most inglorious death for so brave a soldier and so brilliant a commander.

Cineā esse quendam Athēnīs quī sē sapientem profiterētur, eumque dīcere omnia quae facerēmus ad voluptātem esse referenda. Quod ex eō audientīs M'. Curium et Ti. Coruncānium optāre solitōs ut id Samnītibus ipsīque Pyrrhō persuādērētur, quō facilius vincī possent, cum sē voluptātibus dedissent. Vīxerat M'. Curius cum P. Deciō, quī quīn-

Cineā. Cineas the Thessalian was the chief adviser of King Pyrrhus. He had been a pupil of Demosthenes, and was himself an orator of marked ability. Pyrrhus was very materially aided in his plans for conquest by the wise counsels and skillful diplomacy of Cineas. For his embassy to Rome, see on *Appi Claudī*, p. 61. He probably died while Pyrrhus was in Sicily, as we hear no more of him after that time.

quendam Athēnīs. Epicurus (341-270 B.C.) began his teaching about 306 B.C., in Athens, and became the founder of the philosophical school called from his name. In physics, he adopted, for the most part, the atomic theory of Democritus, which is set forth at considerable length in the *De Natura Rerum* of Lucretius. In ethics he taught that pleasure is the highest good, but he places permanent tranquillity above momentary gratification, and prefers mental pleasures to bodily, as better in themselves and more enduring. "The wise man, *i.e.* the virtuous man, is happy because he is free from the fears of the gods and of death, because he has learned to moderate his passions and desires, because he knows how to estimate and compare pleasures and pains, so as

to secure the largest amount of the former with the least of the latter." — Mayor. In criticising Epicurus, Cicero followed the popular interpretation of his philosophy, understanding "pleasure" in a bodily sense, while, as a matter of fact, Epicurus' doctrine and life were based upon a higher and purer conception of the term.

P. Deciō. P. Decius Mus, consul 312, 308, 297, 295 B.C., sacrificed his life in the battle of Sentinum, in the Third Samnite War, in order to bring victory to the Roman arms. By his bold act the soldiers were inspired with new courage, the day was won, and the power of Samnium broken forever. See Liddell, p. 213. Cf. Liv. X. 28, 13, *datum hoc nostro generi est ut luendis periculis publicis piacula simus; iam ego mecum hostium legiones mactandas Telluri et deis manibus dabo.* The father of this Decius, also named P. Decius Mus, sacrificed his life in like manner in the Latin War at the battle near Mt. Vesuvius, 340 B.C. Cicero, in the Tusculan Disputations, mentions a third Decius, who followed the example of his father and grandfather, and devoted his life, in the battle of Asculum, in the war with Pyrrhus, 279 B.C., *Tusc. I. 37, 89, quae quidem*

quenniō ante eum cōsulem sē prō rē publicā quārtō cōsulātū dēvoverat; nōrat eundem Fabricius, nōrat Coruncānius; quī cum ex suā vitā, tum ex eius quem dīcō Decī factō iūdicābant esse profectō aliquid nātūrā pulchrum atque praeclārum, quod suā sponte peterētur, quodque sprētā et contemptā voluptāte optimus quisque sequerētur. 5

44 Quōrsus igitur tam multa dē voluptāte? Quia nōn modo vituperātiō nūlla, sed etiam summa laus senectūtis est, quod ea voluptātēs nūllās magnoperē dēsiderat. Caret epulīs extrūctisque mēnsīs et frequentibus pōculīs; caret 10 ergō etiam vīnolentiā et crūdītate et īnsomniīs. Sed sī aliquid dandum est voluptātī, quoniam eius blanditiīs nōn facile obsistimus (dīvīnē enim Platō ‘ēscam malōrum’ appellat voluptātem, quod eā videlicet hominēs capiantur ut piscēs), quamquam immoderātis epulīs caret senectūs, 15 modicīs tamen convīviīs dēlectārī potest. C. Duellium M. filium, quī Poenōs classe prīmus dēvīcerat, redeuntem ā cēnā senem saepe vidēbam puer; dēlectābātur cēreō fūnālī et tībīcine, quae sibi nūllō exemplō prīvātus sūmpserat;

si timeretur . . . non cum Latinis decertans pater Decius, cum Etruscis filius, cum Pyrrho nepos, se hostium telis obiecissent. The story of the grandson, however, is not very well authenticated; see Smith's *Dict. of Biog.*

vīnolentiā. Cf. Juvenal, *Sat.* I. 142-144, in regard to over-indulgence at banquets. *Poena tamen praesens, . . . Hinc subitae mortes atque in-testata senectus.*

ēscam malōrum. Cf. Plato's *Timaeus*, 69, "pleasure, the greatest incitement to evil."

C. Duellium. Duellius gained a

signal victory over the Carthaginian fleet near Mylae, on the coast of Sicily, 260 B.C. The famous *corvi*, grappling bridges, were used in this fight. The *columna rostrata* was erected in the Forum to commemorate the victory. A later version of the inscription upon the column is still extant. For the battle, see Liddell, pp. 269, 270.

sūmpserat. Cf. Florus, I. 18, 10, *Cum Duellius imperator, non contentus unius diei triumpho, per vitam omnem, ubi a cena rediret, praelucere funalia et praecinere sibi tibias iussit, quasi cotidie triumpharet.*

45 tantum licentiae dabat glōria. Sed quid ego aliōs? Ad
 mē ipsum iam revertar. Primum habuī semper sodālīs.
 Sodālītātēs autem mē quaestōre cōstitutae sunt sacrīs
 Īdaeīs Magnae Mātris acceptīs. Epulābar igitur cum sodā-
 libus omnīnō modicē, sed erat quīdam fervor aetātis; quā 5
 prōgrediente omnia fiunt in diēs mītiōra. Neque enim
 ipsōrum convīviōrum dēlectātiōnem voluptātibus corporis
 magis quam coetū amīcōrum et sermōnibus mētiēbar. Bene
 enim maiōrēs accubitiōnem epulārem amīcōrum, quia vitāe
 coniūctiōnem habēret, convīvium nōmināvērunt, melius 10
 quam Graecī, quī hoc idem tum compōtātiōnem, tum con-
 cēnātiōnem vocant, ut quod in eō genere minimum est, id
 maximē probāre videantur.

XIV.

46 Ego vērō propter sermōnis dēlectātiōnem tempestīvis
 quoque convīviīs dēlector, nec cum aequālibus solum, quī 15
 paucī admodum restant, sed cum vestrā etiam aetāte atque
 vōbiscum, habeōque senectūtī magnam grātiam, quae mihi

Reid suggests that this honor was probably conferred upon him by the *comitia tributa*, and not assumed on his own authority.

Sodālītātēs. "Clubs, societies." These brotherhoods, sometimes for religious purposes, sometimes for political, combined banquets and social features with their other duties. Their origin belongs to the earliest years of Rome, and was probably based upon kinship, union through the same clan or *gens*. The text means that new societies were founded at this time, not that the institution itself first became known.

quaestōre. In the year 204 B.C.

sacrīs Īdaeīs . . . acceptīs. The worship of Cybele, *magna mater deorum*, was introduced into Rome, 204 B.C., when the image of the goddess was brought from Pessinus in Phrygia, and placed in the temple of Victory, on the Palatine hill. The sacred statue was received by P. Cornelius Scipio Nasica, chosen for the service because of his purity of character. The Megalesian festival and games were established in honor of Cybele, and observed in April. Cf. *Ov. Fast.* IV. 249 ff.

quā . . . fiunt. Cf. *Hor. Ep.* II. 2, 211.

Lenior et melior fis, accedente senecta?

sermōnis aviditātem auxit, pōtiōnis et cibī sustulit. Quod sī quem etiam ista dēlectant (nē omnīnō bellum indixisse videar voluptātī, cuius est fōrtasse quīdam nātūrālis modus), nōn intellegō nē in istīs quidem ipsīs voluptātibus carere sēnsū senectūtem. Mē vērō et magisteria dēlectant ā maiōribus īnstitūta et is sermō quī mōre maiōrum ā summō adhibetur in pōculō, et pōcula, sicut in Symposiō Xenophōntis est, minūta atque rōrantia et refrīgeratiō aestāte et vicissim aut sōl aut ignis hibernus; quae quidem etiam in Sabīnīs persequī soleō convīviumque vīcīnōrum cotīdiē compleō, quod ad multam noctem, quam maximē possumus, variō sermōne prōdūcimus. At nōn est voluptātum tantā quasi tītillātiō in senibus. Crēdō, sed nē dēsiderātiō quidem; nihil autem est molestum quod nōn dēsiderēs. Bene Sophoclēs, cum ex eō quīdam iam adfectō aetāte quaereret ūterēturne rēbus veneriīs: ‘Dī meliōra!’ inquit; ‘libenter vērō istinc sicut ab dominō agrestī ac furiōsō profūgī.’ Cupidīs enim rērum tālium odiōsum fōrtasse et molestum est carere, satiātīs vērō et explētīs iūcundius est carere quam fruī. Quamquam nōn caret is quī nōn dēsiderat; ergō hoc nōn dēsiderāre dicō esse iūcundius. Quod sī istīs ipsīs voluptātibus bona aetās fruitur libentius, primum parvulis fruitur rēbus, ut dīximus, deinde eis quibus senectūs etiamsī nōn abundē potitur, nōn omnīnō caret. Ut Tur-

magisteria. “Presidencies,” referring to the office of master of the feast, *magister, rex, or arbiter bibendi*, corresponding to the Greek *συμποσί-αρχος*. A member of the company was chosen by lot to preside at the banquet and lead in the merry-making. Reid refers *magisteria* to officers elected annually by the so-

dalicia to attend to the club-dinners, and having more important duties than those of the *arbiter bibendi*.

Symposiō. The Banquet of the Philosophers, an imaginary dialogue between Socrates and his friends at a dinner given by the Athenian Callias.

Turpiōne. Lucius Ambivius Turpio was the most noted actor and

piōne Ambiviō magis dēlectātur quī in primā caveā spectat, dēlectātur tamen etiam quī in ultimā, sic adulēscētia voluptātēs propter intuēns magis fōrtasse laetātur, sed dēlectātur etiam senectūs procul eās spectāns tantum, 5
 49 quantum sat est. At illa quantī sunt, animum tamquam ēmeritīs stīpendiīs libīdinis, ambiōnis, contentiōnis, inimīcitiārum, cupiditātum omnium sēcum esse sēcumque, ut dīcitur, vīvere! Sī vērō habet aliquod tamquam pābulum studī atque doctrīnae, nihil est ōtiōsā senectūte iūcundius. Vidēbāmus in studiō dīmētiendī paene caelī atque terrae 10
 C. Galum, familiārem patris tuī, Scīpiō. Quotiēns illum lūx noctū aliquid dēscribere ingressum, quotiēns nox op-
 50 pressit, cum māne coepisset! Quam dēlectābat eum dēfeciōnēs sōlis et lūnae multō ante nōbīs praedīcere! Quid in leviōribus studiīs, sed tamen acūtīs? Quān gaudēbat bellō 15
 suō Pūnicō Naevius! quam Truculentō Plautus, quam

theatrical manager of Cato's time. He and his company brought out the comedies of Terence.

ēmeritīs stīpendiīs. A metaphor from military life; an old man is likened to a soldier who has completed his service. Compare this with the following from Emerson's *Old Age*:—

“We live in youth amid this rabble of passions, quite too tender, quite too hungry and irritable. Later, the interiors of mind and heart open, and supply grander motives. We learn the fatal compensations that wait on every act. Then, — one after another, — this riotous, time-destroying crew disappear.” . . . “When life has been well spent, age is a loss of what it can well spare, — muscular strength, organic instincts, gross

bulk, and works that belong to these. But the central wisdom, which was old in infancy, is young in fourscore years, and, dropping off obstructions, leaves in happy subjects the mind purified and wise.”

Galum. C. Sulpicius Galus, consul, 166 B.C., was noted for his literary culture, and especially for his skill as an astronomer. Before the battle of Pydna, 168 B.C., he predicted an eclipse of the moon, and thus allayed the superstitious fears of the soldiers.

Plautus. T. Maccius Plautus was born about 254 B.C., at Sarsina, in Umbria, and died 184 B.C. But little is known of his life. He began to write for the stage when about thirty years of age, and produced, if the accounts be true, a large number of

Pseudolō! Vidī etiam senem Līvium; quī, cum sex annīs ante quam ego nātus sum fābulam docuisset Centōne Tuditānōque cōsulibus, usque ad adulēscēntiam meam prōcessit aetāte. Quid dē P. Licinī Crassī et pontificī et cīvīlis iūris studiō loquar aut dē huius P. Scīpiōnis quī hīs paucīs diē- 5 bus pontifex maximus factus est? Atque eōs omnīs quōs commemorāvī hīs studiīs flagrantīs senēs vidimus. M. vērō Cethēgum, quem rēctē ‘Suādae medullam’ dīxit Ennius, quantō studiō exercēri in dīcendō vidēbāmus etiam senem! Quae sunt igitur epulārum aut lūdōrum aut scortōrum 10 voluptātēs cum hīs voluptātibus comparandae? Atque haec quidem studia doctrīnae, quae quidem prūdentibus et bene institūtīs pariter cum aetāte crēscunt, ut honestum illud Solōnis sit, quod ait versiculō quōdam, ut ante dīxī,

comedies; but of the 130 plays ascribed to him, only twenty-one are regarded as certainly genuine. Of these, twenty are still extant. They are all from Greek sources and belong to the earliest period in Roman literature. Truculentus (the Grumbler), and Pseudolus (the name of a slave), are two of his comedies.

Līvium. Livius Andronicus, a Greek born in Tarentum, about 285 B.C., was taken prisoner by the Romans and became the slave possibly of M. Livius Salinator. Subsequently he was set free and began life as a teacher of Greek and Latin. He translated the Odyssey into Latin verse for the use of his pupils. In the year 240 B.C., he brought out on the stage a Latin tragedy and comedy, borrowed from Greek sources. This date marks the beginning of Roman literature. Cf. Hor. *Ep.* II. 1, 156, ff.

Centōne Tuditānōque. C. Claudius Cento, son of Appius Claudius Caecus, and M. Sempronius Tuditanus, were consuls 240 B.C.

huius P. Scīpiōnis. *Of the present Publius Scipio.* Cf. *hi consules*, V. 14. P. Cornelius Scipio Nasica was surnamed Corculum, on account of his legal attainments and eminence as a jurist.

M. Cethēgum. Cicero, *Brut.* 15, 57, calls Cethegus the first Roman orator, *primus est M. Cornelius Cethegus, cuius eloquentiae est auctor et idoneus quidem mea sententia Q. Ennius, praesertim cum et ipse eum audiverit et scribat de mortuo.*

Suādae medullam. Cf. *Brut.* 15, 59, ‘*Suadaeque medulla,*’ *περίω quam vocant Graeci, cuius effector est orator, hanc Suadam appellavit Ennius.* According to Cicero, Ennius also called Cethegus *suaviloquens*.

senescere sē multa in diēs addiscentem, quā voluptāte animī nūlla certē potest esse māior.

✓
XV.

51 Veniō nunc ad voluptātēs agricolārum, quibus ego incrēdibiliter dēlector; quae nec ūllā impediuntur senectūte et mihi ad sapientis vītam proximē videntur accēdere. Ha- 5
bent enim ratiōnem cum terrā, quae numquam recūsāt imperium nec umquam sine ūsūrā reddit quod accēpit, sed aliās minōre, plērumque maiōre cum faenore. Quamquam mē quidem nōn frūctus modo, sed etiam ipsius terrae vīs ac nātūra dēlectat. Quae cum gremiō mollitō ac sub- 10
āctō sparsum sēmen excēpit, primum id occaecātum cohibet,

ad voluptātēs agricolārum. The Romans considered farming the only honorable employment for men of senatorial rank. Cicero himself was fond of country life, and very fitly attributes these words to Cato, who was thoroughly familiar with rural affairs and took great delight in his Sabine estate. In his *De Re Rustica*, Cato says: *Et virum bonum cum (maiores nostri) laudabant, ita laudabant, 'bonum agricolam bonumque colonum'*; and *ibid.* 4, *At ex agricolis et viri fortissimi, et milites strenuissimi gignuntur, maximeque pius quaestus, stabilissimusque consequitur, minimeque invidiosus: minimeque male cogitantes sunt, qui in eo studio occupati sunt.* Horace sings the praises of a farmer's life in *Epod.* 2, —

Beatus ille, qui procul negotiis,
Ut prisca gens mortalium,
Paterna rura bobus exercet suis.

Cf. also Verg. *Geor.* II. 513, ff. (Dryden's translation):—

The peasant, innocent of all these ills,
With crooked plow the fertile fallows tills,
And the round year with daily labor fills.

* * * * *
Such was the life the frugal Sabines led:

So Remus and his brother god were bred,

From whom th' austere Etrurian virtue rose;

And this rude life our homely fathers chose.

Old Rome from such a race deriv'd her birth

(The seat of empire, and the conquered earth),

Which now on sev'n high hills triumphant reigns,

And in that compass all the world contains.

ex quō occātiō, quae hoc efficit, nōmināta est, deinde tepe-
 factum vapōre et compressū suō diffundit et ēlicit herbē-
 scentem ex eō viriditātem, quae nīxa fibrīs stirpium sēnsim
 adolēscit culmōque ērēcta geniculātō vāginīs iam quasi
 pūbēscēns inclūdatur; ex quibus cum ēmersit, fundit frū- 5
 gem spīcī ōrdine strūctam et contrā avium minōrum morsūs
 53 mūnītur vāllō aristārum. Quid ego vītium ortūs, satūs, in-
 crēmenta commemorem? Satiārī dēlectātiōne nōn possum,
 ut meae senectūtis requiem oblectāmentumque nōscātis.
 Omittō enim vim ipsam omnium quae generantur ē terrā; 10
 quae ex ficī tantulō grānō aut ex acinī vīnāceō aut ex cēte-
 rārum frūgum aut stirpium minūtissimīs sēminibus tantōs
 truncōs rāmōsque prōcreet. Malleolī, plantae, sarmenta,
 vīvirādīcēs, prōpāginēs nōnne efficiunt ut quemvīs cum
 admirātiōne dēlectent? Vītis quidem, quae nātūrā cadūca 15
 est et, nisi fulta est, fertur ad terram, eadem, ut sē ērigat,
 clāvīculīs suīs quasi manibus quicquid est nacta complec-
 titur; quam serpentem multiplicī lapsū et errāticō ferrō
 amputāns coercesit ars agricolārum, nē silvēscat sarmentīs
 53 et in omnis partīs nimia fundātur. Itaque ineunte vēre 20
 in eīs quae relicta sunt existit tamquam ad articulōs
 sarmentōrum ea quae gemma dīcitur, ā quā oriēns ūva sē
 ostendit, quae et sūcō terrae et calōre sōlis augēscēns primō
 est peracerba gustātū, deinde mātūrāta dulcēscit vestītaque 25
 pampinīs nec modicō tepōre caret et nimiōs sōlis dēfendit
 ārdōrēs. Quā quid potest esse cum frūctū laetius, tum
 aspectū pulchrius? Cuius quidem nōn ūtilitās mē solum,
 ut ante dīxī, sed etiam cultūra et nātūra ipsa dēlectat,
 adminiculōrum ōrdinēs, capitum iugātiō, religātiō et prōpā-
 gātiō vītium, sarmentōrum ea, quam dīxī, aliōrum amputā- 30
 tiō, aliōrum immissiō. Quid ego irrigātiōnēs, quid fossiōnēs
 agrī repastinātiōnēsque prōferam, quibus fit multō terra

54 *fēcundior?* Quid dē ūtilitāte loquar stercorendi? Dīxī in eō librō quem dē rēbus rūsticis scripsī; dē quā doctus Hēsiodus nē verbum quidem fēcit, cum dē culturā agrī scriberet. At Homērus, quī multīs, ut mihi vidētur, ante saeculīs fuit, Lāertam lēnientem dēsīderium quod capiēbat 5 ē filiō, colentem agrum et eum stercorentem facit. Nec vērō segetibus solum et prātīs et vīneīs et arbustīs rēs rūsticæ laetae sunt, sed hortīs etiam et pōmariīs, tum pecudum pāstū, apium exāminibus, flōrum omnium varietāte. Nec cōnsitiōnēs modo dēlectant, sed etiam īnsitiōnēs, quibus 10 nihil invēnit agrī culturā sollertius.

XVI.

55 Possum persequī permulta oblectāmenta rērum rūsticārum, sed haec ipsa quae dīxī sentiō fuisse longiōra. Īgnoscētis autem; nam et studiō rūsticārum rērum prōvectus sum, et senectūs est nātūrā loquāciōr, nē ab omnibus eam 15 vitīis videar vindicāre. Ergō in hāc vitā M'. Curius, cum dē Samnītibus, dē Sabīnīs, dē Pyrrhō triumphāset, cōn-

dē . . . agrī. Hesiod's poem was entitled "Ἔργα καὶ Ἡμέραι.

Lāertam. Laertes was king of Ithaca and father of Odysseus. He gave up his kingdom to his son and spent his time in the cultivation of his farm.

colentem . . . stercorentem. Cato refers to *Od.* XXIV. 226, in which Laertes is represented as simply digging in his garden.

īnsitiōnēs. Cf. Verg. *Geor.* II. 32-34 (Dryden's translation):—

"Tis usual now an inmate graff to see

With insolence invade a foreign tree:

Thus pears and quinces from the crab tree come:

And thus the ruddy cornel bears the plum;

also *ibid.* 73-82 for the various methods of grafting. Read Bacon's essay on *Gardens*, "God Almighty first planted a garden; and indeed it is the purest of human pleasures"; also Addison's *Spectator*, No. 477, "I look upon the pleasure which we take in a garden, as one of the most innocent delights in human life"; and Emer-

sūmpsit extrēmum tempus aetātis. Cuius quidem ego vil-
lam contēplāns (abest enim nōn longē ā mē) admīrārī
satis nōn possum vel hominis ipsius continentiam vel tem-
56 porum disciplīnam. Curiō ad focum sedentī magnum aurī
pondus Samnītēs cum attulissent, repudiātī sunt; nōn enim 5
aurum habēre praeclārum sibi vidērī dīxit, sed eīs quī
habērent aurum imperāre. Poteratne tantus animus effi-
cere nōn iūcundam senectūtem? Sed veniō ad agricolās,
nē ā mē ipsō recēdam. In agrīs erant tum senātōrēs, id
est senēs, siquidem arantī L. Quīntiō Cincinnātō nūntiā- 10
tum est eum dictātōrem esse factum; cuius dictātōris iussū

son's essay on *Farming*, in which he says, "And the profession (of the farmer) has in all eyes its ancient charm, as standing nearest to God, the First Cause."

Curiō. This story is thus related by Plutarch, *Life of Cato*, 2:—

"The little country house of Manius Curius, who had been thrice carried in triumph, happened to be near his farm; so that often going thither, and contemplating the small compass of the place and plainness of the dwelling, Cato formed an idea of the mind of the person, who being one of the greatest of the Romans, and having subdued the most warlike nations, and driven Pyrrhus out of Italy, now, after three triumphs, was contented to dig in so small a piece of ground, and live in such a cottage. Here it was that ambassadors of the Samnites, finding him boiling turnips in the chimney corner, offered him a present of gold; but he sent them away with this saying, that he who was content with such a supper, had

no need of gold; and that he thought it more honorable to conquer those who possessed the gold than to possess the gold itself. Cato, after reflecting upon these things, used to return, and reviewing his own farm, his servants, and housekeeping, increase his labor, and retrench all superfluous expenses."

L. Quīntiō Cincinnātō. Cincinnatus belongs to the legendary period of Roman history. In 458 B.C., according to tradition, he was summoned from the plow to become dictator in the war against the Aequians. Twenty years later he was given similar authority to quell a revolt of the people. For the story of Cincinnatus, see Livy, III. 26; Liddell, *Hist. of Rome*, pp. 106-108, 134.

magister . . . Ahāla. The dictator, having been appointed by the consul at the instance of the senate, nominated his second in command, the master of the horse. Ahala held this office in the second dictatorship of Cincinnatus.

magister equitum C. Servilius Ahāla Sp. Maelium rēgnum appetentem occupātum interēmit. Ā villā in senātum arcessēbātur et Curius et cēterī senēs, ex quō quī eōs arcessēbant viātōrēs nōminātī sunt. Num igitur hōrum senectūs miserābilis fuit, quī sē agrī cultiōne oblectābant? 5
 Meā quidem sententiā haud sciō an nūlla beātiōr possit esse, neque solum officiō, quod hominum generī ūniversō cultūra agrōrum est salūtāris, sed et dēlectātiōne, quam dīxī, et saturitāte cōpiāque rērum omnium quae ad vīctum hominum, ad cultum etiam deōrum pertinent, ut, quoniam 10
 haec quīdam dēsīderant, in grātiam iam cum voluptāte redeāmus. Semper enim bonī adsiduīque dominī referta cella vīnāria, oleāria, etiam penāria est, villaque tōta locuplēs est, abundat porcō, haedō, āgnō, gallīnā, lacte, cāseō, melle. Iam hortum ipsī agricolae succīdiam alteram appel- 15
 lant. Conditiōra facit haec supervacāneīs etiam operīs aucupium atque vēnātiō. Quid dē prātōrum viriditāte aut arborum ōrdinibus aut vīneārum olīvētōrumve speciē plūra dīcam? Brevī praeçīdam: Agrō bene cultō nihil potest esse nec ūsū ūberius nec speciē ōrnātius; ad quem fruen- 20
 dum nōn modo nōn retardat, vērū etiam invītāt atque adlectat senectūs. Ubi enim potest illa aetās aut calēscere vel aprīcātiōne melius vel ignī aut vicissim umbrīs aquisve 58
 refrīgerārī salūbrīus? Sibi habeant igitur arma, sibi equōs, sibi hastās, sibi clāvam et pilam, sibi natātiōnēs atque cur- 25
 sūs, nōbīs senibus ex lūsiōnibus multīs tālōs relinquunt et

Sp. Maelium. Sp. Maelius was a wealthy plebeian. His offense consisted in buying up corn in Etruria, in a season of great scarcity and drought (440 B.C.), and distributing it at a small price, or gratuitously, among the poor. This action exposed him to the

hatred of the ruling class. The charge of aiming at regal power was simply a pretext on the part of the patricians. They were angry at the plebeians for their aggressive course in wresting enlarged political privileges from the unwilling hands of the ruling class.

tesserās, id ipsum ut libēbit, quoniam sine eīs beāta esse senectūs potest.

XVII.

59 Multās ad rēs perūtilēs Xenophōntis librī sunt; quōs legite, quaesō, studiōsē, ut facitis. Quam cōpiōsē ab eō agrī cultūra laudātur in eō librō quī est dē tuendā rē fami- 5 liārī, quī Oeconomicus inscribitur! Atque ut intellegātis nihil eī tam rēgāle vidērī quam studium agrī colendī, Sōcratēs in eō librō loquitur cum Critobūlō Cŷrum minōrem, Persārum rēgem, praestantem ingeniō atque imperī glōriā, cum Lysander Lacedaemonius, vir summae virtūtis, vēnis- 10 set ad eum Sardīs eīque dōna ā sociīs attulisset, et cēterīs in rēbus commūnem ergā Lysandrum atque hūmānum

Xenophōntis librī. In addition to his historical works, Xenophon wrote three small treatises on Husbandry, *Ὀικονομικός*; Horses, *περὶ ἵππων*; and the Chase, *Κυνηγετικός*.

ut facitis. Cf. Cic. *Tusc.* II. 26, 62, *Itaque semper Africanus Socraticum Xenophontem in manibus habebat.*

Oeconomicus. Written in the form of a dialogue with Socrates and Critobulus as the speakers. Cicero had translated this when a young man. The passage following is a free rendering of Ch. IV. 20–25.

Critobūlō. Critobulus became the pupil of Socrates, at the request of his father Crito, who was one of the great philosopher's most influential friends and devoted followers.

Cŷrum minōrem, Persārum rēgem. "Cyrus the younger, prince of the Persians" (he was not actually king). Cyrus, the second son of

Darius Nothus, is best known for his unsuccessful attempt to wrest the Persian Empire from his brother Artaxerxes. After his defeat and death at Cunaxa, 401 B.C., the Greeks, who had been the mainstay of his army, achieved the masterly retreat described by Xenophon in the *Anabasis*.

Lysander. Lysander became prominent in the latter part of the Peloponnesian war. While in command of Lacedaemonian troops on the coast of Asia Minor, in 407 B.C., he made the acquaintance of Cyrus, then a Persian satrap. In 405 B.C., Lysander defeated the Athenians at Aegospotamos, and by this decisive victory prepared the way for the final capture of Athens. Later he was influential in placing the thirty tyrants in power. His death occurred in a battle against the Thebans, 395 B.C.

fuisse et eī quendam cōnsaeptum agrum diligenter cōnsi-
 tum ostendisse. Cum autem admirārētur Lysander et
 prōcērītātēs arborum et dērēctōs in quīncuncem ōrdinēs et
 humum subāctam atque pūram et suāvītatem odōrum quī
 adflārentur ex flōribus, tum eum dīxisse mīrārī sē nōn modo 5
 dīligentiam, sed etiam sollertiam eius ā quō essent illa
 dīmēnsa atque dīscrīpta; et Cŷrum respondisse: ‘Atquī
 ego ista sum omnia dīmēnsus; meī sunt ōrdinēs, mea
 dīscrīptiō, multae etiam istārum arborum meā manū sunt
 satae.’ Tum Lysandrum intuentem purpuram eius et nitō- 10
 rem corporis ōrnātumque Persicum multō aurō multisque
 gemmīs dīxisse: ‘Rēctē vērō tē, Cŷre, beātum ferunt, quo-
 60 niam virtūtī tuae fōrtūna coniūcta est.’ Hāc igitur fōrt-
 tūnā fruī licet senibus, nec aetās impedit quō minus et
 cēterārum rērum et in prīmīs agrī colendī studia teneāmus 15
 usque ad ultimum tempus senectūtis. M. quidem Vale-
 rium Corvīnum accēpimus ad centēsimum annum perdū-
 xisse, cum esset āctā iam aetāte in agrīs eōsque coleret;
 cuius inter prīmum et sextum cōnsulātum sex et quadrā-
 gintā annī interfuerunt. Ita, quantum spatium aetātis 20
 maiōrēs ad senectūtis initium esse voluerunt, tantus illi
 cursus honōrum fuit; atque huius extrēma aetās hōc beātor
 quam media, quod auctōritātis habēbat plūs, labōris minus;

Rēctē . . . est. Cf. Xen. *Oec.*
 IV. 25, Δικαίως μοι δοκεῖς εἶφθαι, ὃ Κῶρε,
 εὐδαίμων εἶναι, ἀγαθὸς γὰρ ὢν ἀνὴρ
 εὐδαιμονεῖς.

M. . . Valerium Corvīnum.
 M. Valerius Corvinus was consul six
 times, first in 348 B.C., and the last
 time in 299 B.C. Therefore the exact
 period intervening between his first
 and sixth consulship was forty-nine
 years, and not forty-six, as stated in

the text. Valerius owed his surname,
 Corvinus, to the fact that a raven
 (*corvus*) lighted upon his helmet
 when, in 349 B.C., he engaged in
 single combat with a huge Gaul.
 See Liddell, *Hist. of Rome*, p. 151.

sex et quadrāgintā. See above
 on *Corvīnum*. The regular period of
 military service closed with the forty-
 sixth year, and the *aetas seniorum*
 commenced.

61 apex est autem senectūtis auctōritās. Quanta fuit in L. Caeciliō Metellō, quanta in A. Atīliō Cālātīnō! in quem illud elogium: 'Hunc ūnum plūrimae cōsentiunt gentēs populī primārium fuisse virum.' Nōtum est carmen incīsum in sepulcrō. Iūre igitur gravis, cuius dē laudibus 5 omnium esset fāma cōsentiēns. Quem virum nūper P. Crassum, pontificem maximum, quem posteā M. Lepidum, eōdem sacerdotiō praeditum, vīdimus! Quid dē Paulō aut Āfricānō loquar aut, ut iam ante, dē Maximō? quōrum nōn in sententiā solum, sed etiam in nūtū residēbat auctōritās. 10 Habet senectūs honōrāta praesertim tantam auctōritātem ut ea plūris sit quam omnēs adulēscentiae voluptātēs.

✓
XVIII.

62 Sed in omnī ōrātiōne mementōte eam mē senectūtem laudāre, quae fundāmentis adulēscentiae cōstitūta sit. Ex quō efficitur id quod ego magnō quondam cum adsēnsū 15 omnium dixī, miseram esse senectūtem quae sē ōrātiōne dēfenderet. Nōn cānī nec rūgae repente auctōritātem adri-

A. Atīliō Cālātīnō. Aulus Atilius Calatinus was a native of Calatia in Campania. Elected consul in 258 and 254 B.C. and appointed dictator in 249, he rendered good service in the First Punic War.

in sepulcrō. His tomb was near that of the Scipios, on the Appian Way, outside the Capena gate. Cf. Cic. *Tusc.* I. 7, 13, *an tu egressus porta Capena, cum Calatini, Scipionum, Serviliorum, Metellorum sepulcra vides, miseros putas illos?*

M. Lepidum. M. Aemilius Lepidus was consul 187 B.C. and 175, and Pontifex Maximus 180 B.C., and

princeps senatus six times in succession. He constructed the Aemilian Way, a continuation of the Flaminian. His death occurred about 150 B.C.

cānī. Sc. *capilli.* *Cani* with its noun omitted is poetic. With this passage, *Non cani . . . possunt*, cf. Seneca, *Tranq.* III. 7, *Saepe grandis natu senex nullum aliud habet argumentum, quo se probet diu vixisse, praeter aetatem*; also Sheridan, *Pizarro*, Act IV. sc. 1: —

“A life spent worthily should be measured by a nobler line, — by deeds, not years.”

pere possunt, sed honestē ācta superior aetās frūctūs capit
 63 auctōritātis extrēmōs. Haec enim ipsa sunt honōrābilia,
 quae videntur levia atque commūnia, salūtārī, appetī,
 dēcēdī, adsurgī, dēdūcī, redūcī, cōsulī; quae et apud nōs
 et in aliīs cīvitatibus, ut quaeque optimē mōrāta est, ita 5
 diligentissimē observantur. Lysandrum Lacedaemonium,
 cuius modo fēcī mentiōnem, dīcere aiunt solitum Lacedae-
 monem esse honestissimum domicilium senectūtis; nus-
 quam enim tantum tribuitur aetātī, nusquam est senectūs
 honōrātior. Quīn etiam memoriae prōditum est, cum Athē- 10
 nīs lūdīs quīdam in theātrum grandis nātū vēnisset, magnō
 cōnsessū locum nusquam eī datum ā suīs cīvibus; cum
 autem ad Lacedaemoniōs accessisset, quī lēgātī cum essent
 certō in locō cōnsēderant, cōnsurrēxisse omnēs illī dīcuntur
 64 et senem sessum recēpisse. Quibus cum ā cūctō cōnsessū 15
 plausus esset multiplex datus, dīxisse ex eīs quendam
 Athēniēnsīs scīre quae rēcta essent, sed facere nōlle.
 Multa in nostrō collēgiō praeclāra, sed hoc, dē quō agi-
 mus, in primīs, quod, ut quisque aetāte antecēdit, ita
 sententiae prīncipātum tenet, neque sōlum honōre antecē- 20
 dentibus, sed eīs etiam quī cum imperiō sunt, maiōrēs nātū
 augurēs antepōnuntur. Quae sunt igitur voluptātēs cor-
 poris cum auctōritātis praemiīs comparandae? Quibus quī
 splendidē ūsī sunt, eī mihi videntur fābulam aetātis perē-
 gisse nec tamquam inexercitātī histriōnēs in extrēmō āctū 25
 corruisse.

Lacedaemonem. The city was called Sparta or Lacedaemon. According to fable, Lacedaemon, son of Jupiter, married Sparta, the daughter of Eurotas. The Laconian city in which they lived and reigned received the name of each.

cum auctōritātis praemiīs. Cf. Shakespeare, *Macbeth*, Act V. sc. 3:—

And that which should accompany
 old age,
 As honor, love, obedience, troops of
 friends.

65 At sunt mōrōsī et anxī et irācundī et difficilēs senēs. Sī quaerimus, etiam avārī; sed haec mōrum vitia sunt, nōn senectūtis. Ac mōrōsitās tamen et ea vitia quae dīxī habent aliquid excūsātiōnis nōn illius quidem iūstae, sed quae probārī posse videātur; contemnī sē putant, dēspiciī, 5 inlūdī; praetereā in fragilī corpore odiōsa omnis offēnsiō est. Quae tamen omnia dulciōra fiunt et mōribus bonīs et artibus, idque cum in vitā, tum in scaenā intellegī potest ex eīs frātribus, quī in Adelphīs sunt. Quanta in alterō dīritās, in alterō cōmitās! Sic sē rēs habet: ut enim nōn 10 omne vīnum, sic nōn omnis nātūra vetustāte coacēscit. Sevērītātem in senectūte probō, sed eam, sicut alia, modi- 66 cam, acerbītātem nullō modō. Avāritia vērō senilis quid sibi velit nōn intellegō; potest enim quicquam esse absurdus quam, quō viae minus restet, eō plūs viāticī 15 quaerere?

✓
XIX.

Quārta restat causa, quae maximē angere atque sollicitam habēre nostram aetātem vidētur, appropinquātiō mortis, quae certē ā senectūte nōn potest esse longē. Ō miserum senem, quī mortem contemnendam esse in tam longā aetāte 20 nōn vidērit! quae aut plānē neglegenda est, sī omnīnō

Adelphīs. *Adelphi.* The Brothers, one of the comedies of Terence (195–159 B.C.), the successor of Plautus, and a member of the Scipionic circle. His six comedies are still extant.

dīritās. "Harshness"; referring to Demea; cf. *Adelph.* l. 866, *Ego ille agrestis, saevos, tristis, parcus, truculentus, tenax.*

cōmitās. "Kindness"; referring

to Micio; cf. *Adelph.* l. 863, *Ille suam semper egit vitam in otio, in conviviiis: clemens, placidus.*

Avāritia, etc. With this passage cf. Ter. *Adelph.* ll. 831–4:—

O noster Demea,
ad omnia alia aetate sapimus rectius;
solum unum hoc vitium adfert senectus
hominibus:
adtentiores sumus ad rem omnes,
quam sat est.

exstinguit animum, aut etiam optanda, si aliquo eum deducit
 ubi sit futurus aeternus; atqui tertium certe nihil
 67 inveniri potest. Quid igitur timeam, si aut non miser post
 mortem aut beatus etiam futurus sum? Quamquam quis
 est tam stultus, quamvis sit adulescens, cui sit exploratum
 5 se ad vesperum esse victurum? Quin etiam aetas illa
 multo pluris quam nostra casus mortis habet; facilius in
 morbos incidunt adulescentes, gravius aegrotant, tristius
 curantur. Itaque pauci veniunt ad senectutem; quod nisi
 ita accideret, melius et prudentius viveretur. Mens enim
 10 et ratio et consilium in senibus est; quae si nullae fuissent,
 nullae omnino civitates fuissent. Sed redeo ad mortem
 impendentem. Quod est istud crimen senectutis, cum id
 68 ei videatis cum adulescentia esse commune? Sensi ego in
 optimo filio, tu in expectatis ad amplissimam dignitatem
 15 fratribus, Scipio, mortem omni aetate esse communem. At
 sperat adulescens diu se victurum, quod sperare idem senex
 non potest. Insuper sperat. Quid enim stultius quam
 incerta pro certis habere, falsa pro veris? At senex ne
 quod speret quidem habet. At est eo meliore condicione
 20 quam adulescens, quoniam id, quod ille sperat, hic conse-
 69 cutus est; ille vult diu vivere, hic diu vixit. Quamquam,

si. . . exstinguit animum. The doctrine of the annihilation of the soul. According to Sallust, *Cat.* 51, 20, Caesar declared his belief in this doctrine: *De poena possum equidem dicere, id quod res habet, in luctu atque miseriis mortem aerumnarum requiem, non cruciatum esse, eam cuncta mortalium mala dissolvere, ultra neque curae neque gaudio locum esse.* Lucretius, who accepted the philosophy of Epicurus, set forth

the same belief in *De Natura Rerum*, III. 417, ff.

fratribus. The two sons of Aemilius Paulus, aged twelve and fourteen, who died, the younger five days before and the older three days after Paulus' triumph over King Perseus of Macedonia. Their death left him without heirs, as his older sons had been adopted into other families, one into the Fabian gens, the other (Scipio) into the Cornelian.

O dī bonī! quid est in hominis nātūrā diū? Dā enim summum tempus, expectēmus Tartēssiōrum rēgis aetātem (fuit enim, ut scrīptum videō, Arganthōnius quīdam Gādibus, quī octōgintā rēgnāvit annōs, centum vīgintī vīxit) — sed mihi nē diūturnum quidem quicquam vidētur in quō est 5 aliquid extrēmum. Cum enim id advenit, tum illud, quod praeteriit, efflūxit; tantum remanet quod virtūte et rēctē factīs cōsecūtus sīs; hōrae quidem cēdunt et diēs et mēnsēs et annī, nec praeteritum tempus unquam revertitur, nec quid sequātur scīrī potest; quod cuiquē temporis 10 ad vīvendum datur, eō dēbet esse contentus. Neque enim histriōnī, ut placeat, peragenda fābula est, modo in quōcumque fuerit āctū probētur, neque sapientibus usque ad ‘Plaudite’ veniendum est. Breve enim tempus aetātis satis longum est ad bene honestēque vīvendum; sīn prōces- 15 serit longius, nōn magis dolendum est, quam agricolae dolent praeteritā vernī temporis suāvītate aestātem autumnumque vēnisse. Vēr enim tamquam adulēscēntiam sīg-

Tartēssiōrum . . . Gādibus. The country about the mouth of the river Baetis, in southern Spain, of which Gades (Cadiz) was the principal city, was called Tartessus.

ut scrīptum videō. Herodotus I. 163, ἐτυράννευσε δὲ Ταρτησοῦ ὀγδῶ-
κοντα ἔτη, ἐβλῶσε δὲ πάντα εἴκοσι καὶ
ἑκατόν. Arganthonius belongs to the
sixth century B.C.

quod . . . esse contentus. Cf.
Hor. *Sat.* I. 1, 117–119:—

Inde fit, ut raro, qui se vixisse beatum
Dicat, et, exacto contentus tempore,
vita
Cedat uti conviva satur, reperire
queamus.

Plaudite. Plays usually closed with this word. Cf. Plautus, *Trin.*; also Hor. *A. P.* 155:—

Sessuri donec cantor ‘vos plaudite’
dicat.

It is the closing word in every one of Terence’s six comedies. For the comparison of life to a play, see p. 50.

Breve enim . . . vīvendum. L. Huxley compares Ben Jonson’s lines:—

In small proportions we just beauties
see,
And in short measures life may
perfect be.

nificat ostenditque fructūs futūrōs, reliqua autem tempora dēmetendīs fructibus et percipiendīs accommodāta sunt.

- 71 Fructus autem senectūtis est, ut saepe dixī, ante partōrum bonōrum memoria et cōpia. Omnia autem quae secundum nātūram fiunt sunt habenda in bonīs. Quid est autem tam secundum nātūram quam senibus ēmorī? Quod idem contingit adulēscētibz adversante et repugnante nātūrā. Itaque adulēscētēs mihi morī sic videntur ut cum aquae multitudīne flammae vīs opprimitur, senēs autem sic ut cum suā sponte nullā adhibitā vī cōsūmptus ignis exstinguitur; et quasi pōma ex arboribus, crūda sī sunt, vix ēvelluntur, sī mātūra et cocta, dēcidunt, sic vītā adulēscētibz vīs aufert, senibus mātūrītās; quae quidem mihi tam iūcunda est ut, quō propius ad mortem accēdam, quasi terram vidēre videar aliquandōque in portum ex longā nāvīgātiōne esse ventūrus.

XX. ✓

- 72 Senectūtis autem nullus est certus terminus, rēctēque in eā vīvitur, quoad mūnus officī exsequī et tuērī possit [mortemque contemnere]; ex quō fit ut animōsior etiam senectūs sit quam adulēscētia et fortior. Hoc illud est quod

senibus mātūrītās. Cf. Job v. 26, "Thou shalt come to thy grave in a full age, like as a shock of corn cometh in his season"; also Wordsworth's lines:—

But an old age serene and bright,
And lovely as a Lapland night,
Shall lead thee to thy grave.

aliquandō. "At length"; *i.e.* the desired haven has been reached. In II. 6, life is likened to a long journey by land. In *Tusc.* I. 49, Cicero

calls death "a harbor of refuge," *portum potius paratum nobis et per-fugium putemus.* Cf. Longfellow's sonnet on *Old Age*:—

The course of my long life hath
reached at last,
In fragile bark o'er a tempestuous
sea,

The common harbor, where must
rendered be
Account of all the actions of the
past.

Pisistratō tyrannō ā Solōne respōnsum est, cum illī quae-
 rentī quā tandem rē frētus sibi tam audāciter obsisteret
 respondisse dīcitur: ‘Senectūte.’ Sed vīvendī est finis
 optimus, cum integrā mente certīsque sēnsibus opus ipsa
 suum eadem quae coāgmentāvit nātūra dissolvit. Ut
 nāvem, ut aedificium idem dēstruit facillimē quī cōstrūxit,
 sīc hominem eadem optimē quae conglūtīnāvit nātūra dis-
 solvit. Tam omnis conglūtīnātiō recēns aegrē, inveterāta
 facile dīvellitur. Ita fit ut illud breve vītāe reliquum nec
 avidē appetendum senibus nec sine causā dēserēdum sit; 10
 73 vetatque Pŷthagorās iniussū imperātōris, id est deī, dē

Pisistratō . . . respōnsum est.
 According to Plutarch, Solon, 31, this
 reply was made to others and not to
 Pisistratus directly. Pisistratus be-
 came despot of Athens 560 B.C., and
 held his position, except during a few
 years, until 527 B.C., when his two
 sons succeeded him in the govern-
 ment. His rule is said to have been,
 in the main, wise and conducive to
 the prosperity of Athens. Pisistratus
 founded a public library and also
 caused the works of Homer to be col-
 lected and edited.

sine causā. Implying that suicide
 might be justified under certain cir-
 cumstances, — a doctrine held by the
 Stoics. Compare with this the teach-
 ing of Pythagoras given in the passage
 following.

vetatque . . . dēcēdere. Cf. Cic.
Som. Scip. III. 7, *Qua re et tibi, Publi,*
et piis omnibus retinendus animus est
in custodia corporis, nec iniussu eius
a quo ille est vobis datus ex hominum
vita migrandum est, ne munus huma-
num adsignatum a deo defugisse vide-

amini; also *Tusc.* I. 30, 74. Plato
 in the *Phaedo*, 61, 62, represents
 Socrates as saying, “Then he, or any
 man who has the spirit of philosophy,
 will be willing to die, though he will
 not take his own life, for that is held
 not to be right.” “There is a doc-
 trine uttered in secret that man is a
 prisoner who has no right to open the
 door of his prison and run away; this
 is a great mŷstery, which I do not
 quite understand. Yet I, too, believe
 that the gods are our guardians, and
 that we are a possession of theirs.”
 “Then there may be reason in say-
 ing that a man should wait, and not
 take his own life until God summons
 him, as he is now summoning me.”
Jowett’s Trans. Cf. Tennyson’s
Lucretius: —

Whether I mean this day to end
 myself,
 Or lend an ear to Plato where he says,
 That men like soldiers may not quit
 the post
 Allotted by the Gods.

praesidiō et statiōne vītae dēcēdere. Solōnis quidem sapi-
entis est elogium, quō sē negat velle suam mortem dolōre
amicōrum et lāmentis vacāre. Volt, crēdō, sē esse cārum
suīs; sed haud sciō an melius Ennius:

Nēmō mē lacrumis decoret neque fūnera flētū 5
Faxit.

Nōn cēnsent lūgendam esse mortem, quam immortalitās
74 cōsequātur. Iam sēnsus moriendī aliquis esse potest, isque
ad exiguum tempus, praesertim senī; post mortem quidem
sēnsus aut optandus aut nūllus est. Sed hōc meditātum ab 10
adulēscentiā dēbet esse, mortem ut neglegāmus, sine quā
meditātiōne tranquillō animō esse nēmō potest. Morien-
dum enim certē est, et incertum an hōc ipsō diē. Mortem
igitur omnibus hōrīs impendentem timēns quī poterit animō
75 cōsistere? Dē quā nōn ita longā disputātiōne opus esse 15
vidētur, cum recorder nōn L. Brūtum, quī in liberandā
patriā est interfectus, nōn duōs Deciōs, quī ad voluntāriam

elogium. This saying has been preserved by Plutarch in his comparison of Solon and Publicola. Cicero has thus translated it in *Tusc.* I. 49, 117:—

Mors mea ne careat lacrimis; linquam
amicis
Maerorem, ut celebrent funera cum
gemitu.

Nēmō . . . Faxit. Cf. *Tusc.* I. 34,
for the full form:—

Nemo me lacrimis decoret nec funera
fletu

Faxit. Cur? Volito vivus per ora
virum.

Cf. with this Wordsworth's translation of Francesco Ceni's epitaph:—

Weep not, beloved Friends! nor let
the air
For me with sighs be troubled. Not
from life
Have I been taken; this is genuine
life
And this alone, — the life which now
I live
In peace eternal; where desire and joy
Together move in fellowship without
end.

L. Brūtum. L. Junius Brutus, the leader of the people in the expulsion of Tarquinius Superbus, and one of the first two consuls, 509 B.C. Tradition says he was slain in single combat by Aruns, the son of Tarquin.

mortem cursum equōrum incitāvērunt, nōn M. Atilium, quī ad supplicium est profectus, ut fidem hostī datam cōservāret, nōn duōs Scīpiōnēs, quī iter Poenīs vel corporibus suis obstruere voluērunt, nōn avum tuum L. Paulum, quī morte luit collēgae in Cannēnsī ignōminiā temeritātem, nōn M. 5
Mārcellum, cuius interitum nē crūdēlissimus quidem hostis honōre sepultūrae carēre passus est, sed legiōnēs nostrās, quod scrīpsī in Orīginibus, in eum locum saepe profectās alacrī animō et ērēctō unde sē reditūrās numquam arbitrārentur. Quod igitur adulēscentēs, et eī quidem nōn solum 10
indoctī, sed etiam rūsticī, contemnunt, id doctī senēs exti-

M. Atilium. M. Atilius Regulus, consul, 267 and 256 B.C. Cicero here refers to the story of Regulus' capture by the Carthaginians in Africa, in the First Punic War, his mission to Rome to effect an exchange of prisoners, his advice to the senate against this measure, and his voluntary return to Carthage in accordance with the pledge he had given, if his errand proved fruitless. Cf. *De Off.* I. 13, 39; Hor. *Odes* III. 5, 41-56.

collēgae. M. Terentius Varro, whose rashness brought on the battle of Cannae, 216 B.C., in which Paulus was killed, and the Romans suffered a terrible defeat. Cf. Liv. XXII. 45-50.

M. Mārcellum. M. Claudius Marcellus was consul five times. In his first term of office, 222 B.C., he slew the Insubrian chief, Viridomarus, and obtained the *spolia opīma*. In the Second Punic War he was known as the sword of Rome, as Fabius was called the shield, and succeeded in capturing Syracuse, 212 B.C., after a

famous siege, in which the defenders of the city were greatly aided by the inventive genius of Archimedes. Marcellus was surprised by an ambush near Venusia, 208 B.C., and killed, in the sixtieth year of his age.

crūdēlissimus . . . hostis. There is no reason for believing this epithet deserved by Hannibal. In fact, the instance here given would indicate that he was just the opposite in his treatment of the dead Marcellus. Hannibal's remarkable victories over the Romans rendered them incapable of taking an impartial view of his character.

sed legiōnēs nostrās . . . arbitrārentur. Cf. *Tusc.* I. 42, 101, where almost the same words are used; also Tennyson's lines:—

Was there a man dismayed?

Not though the soldier knew

Some one had blundered:

Theirs not to make reply,

Theirs not to reason why,

Theirs but to do and die.

76 mēscēt? Omnīnō, ut mihi quidem vidētur, studiōrum omnium satietās vitae facit satietātem. Sunt pueritiae studia certa; num igitur ea dēsīderant adulēscētēs? Sunt ineuntis adulēscēntiae; num ea cōnstāns iam requirit aetās quae media dīcitur? Sunt etiam eius aetātis; nē ea quidem quaeruntur in senectūte. Sunt extrēma quaedam studia senectūtis; ergō, ut superiōrum aetātum studia occidunt, sic occidunt etiam senectūtis; quod cum ēvēnit, satietās vitae tempus mātūrum mortis adfert.

XXI.

77 Nōn enim videō cūr quid ipse sentiam dē morte nōn audeam vōbīs dīcere, quod eō cernere mihi melius videor quō ab eā propius absum. Ego vestrōs patrēs, P. Scīpiō, tūque, C. Laelī, virōs clārissimōs mihi que amicissimōs, vīvere arbitror, et eam quidem vitam quae est sōla vīta nōminanda. Nam, dum sumus inclūsī in hīs compāgibus corporis, mūnere quōdam necessitātis et gravī opere per-

Omnīnō . . . adfert. With this whole section compare the opening and closing lines of Browning's *Rabbi Ben Ezra*:—

Grow old along with me !
The best is yet to be,
The last of life, for which the first
was made :
Our times are in His hand
Who saith, "A whole I planned,
Youth shows but half ; trust God :
see all, nor be afraid !"

* * * * *

My times be in Thy hand !
Perfect the cup as planned !
Let age approve of youth, and death
complete the same.

cōnstāns . . . aetās. Cf. X. 33. For the periods into which the life of man was divided, see on *senectutis*, p. 47.

vestrōs patrēs. Aemilius Paulus (cf. VI. 15) and C. Laelius, consul, 190 B.C., the friend and companion of the elder Africanus, under whom he served in the Second Punic War, commanding the cavalry at the battle of Zama.

inclūsī . . . corporis. Cf. *Scip. Som.* III. 6, *ei vivunt, qui e corporum vinculis tamquam e carcere evolaverunt, vestra vero quae dicitur vita mors est*; also *De Am.* IV. 14, *ut optimi cuiusque animus in morte facillime evolet tamquam e custodia*

fungimur; est enim animus caelestis ex altissimō domiciliō dēpressus et quasi dēmersus in terram, locum dīvināe nātūrae aeternitātique contrārium. Sed crēdō deōs immortālīs sparsisse animōs in corpora hūmāna, ut essent quī terrās tuērentur, quīque caelestium ōrdinem contēplantēs imitārentur eum vītāe modō atque cōstantiā. Nec mē solum 5
78 etiam summōrum philosophōrum et auctōritās. Audiēbam Pŷthagoram Pŷthagorēosque, incolās paene nostrōs, quī essent Italicī philosophī quondam nōminātī, numquam 10
dubitāsse quīn ex ūniversā mente dīvinā delībātōs animōs habērēmus. Dēmōnstrābantur mihi praetereā quae Sōcra-

vinculisque corporis. With this and the preceding passage, compare the lines of Browning: —

Dying we live,
Fretless and free,
Soul, cap thy pinion!
Earth have dominion,
Body, o'er thee!
* * * * *
Body may slumber;
Body shall cumber
Soul-flight no more.

quī terrās tuērentur. Cf. *Scip. Som.* III. 7, *Homines enim sunt hac lege generati, qui tuerentur illum globum . . . quae terra dicitur.*

contēplantēs imitārentur. Cf. *N. D.* II. 14, 37, *Ipse autem homo ortus est ad mundum contemplandum et imitandum*; also *Tusc.* I. 28, 69, *hominem ipsum quasi contemplatorem caeli ac deorum ipsorumque cultorem*; and Plato's *Timaeus*, 47 (Jowett's translation): —

“God invented and gave us sight

to this end, — that we might behold the courses of intelligence in the heaven, and apply them to the courses of our own intelligence which are akin to them, the unperturbed to the perturbed; and that we, learning them and being partakers of the true computations of nature, might imitate the absolutely unerring courses of God and regulate our own vagaries.”

incolās paene nostrōs. Pythagoras lived and taught his philosophy at Crotona, in southern Italy. For this reason his school was called the Italic, and was thus distinguished from the schools afterward founded in Greece.

dēlībātōs. The soul of each man was a portion of the great world-soul. Cf. *Tusc.* V. 13, 38. *Humanus autem animus, decerptus ex mente dīvina, cum alio nullo, nisi cum ipso deo, si hoc fas est dictu, comparari potest*; *N. D.* I. 11, 27; Verg. *Aen.* VI. 724-729.

tēs suprēmō vītae diē dē immortalitāte animōrum disse-
 ruisset, is quī esset omnium sapientissimus ōrāculō Apolli-
 nis iūdicātus. Quid multa? Sic persuāsī mihi, sic sentiō,
 cum tanta celeritās animōrum sit, tanta memoria praeteri-
 tōrum futūrōrumque prūdentia, tot artēs, tantae scientiae, 5
 tot inventa, nōn posse eam nātūram quae rēs eās contineat
 esse mortālem, cumque semper agitētur animus nec prīnci-
 pium mōtūs habeat, quia sē ipse moveat, nē finem quidem
 habitūrum esse mōtūs, quia numquam sē ipse sit relictūrus,
 et, cum simplex animī esset nātūra neque habēret in sē 10
 quicquam admixtum dispār suī atque dissimile, nōn posse
 eum dīvidī; quod sī nōn posset, nōn posse interīre; magnō-
 que esse argūmentō hominēs scīre plēraque ante quam nātī
 sint, quod iam puerī, cum artīs difficilīs discant, ita celeriter
 rēs innumerābilis adripiant ut eās nōn tum prīmum accipere 15
 videantur, sed reminiscī et recordārī. Haec Platōnis ferē.

disseruisset. In Plato's *Phaedo*.
 is quī . . . sapientissimus . . .
 iūdicātus. Cf. Plato's *Apology*, 5.
 tanta celeritās animōrum. Cf.
Tusc. I. 19, 43, *nulla est celeritas,*
quae possit cum animi celeritate con-
tendere.

Haec Platōnis ferē. The four
 arguments are based upon the *ca-*
capacity, the *self-activity*, the *simplicity*,
 and the *preexistence* of the soul.
 They are taken in part from the
Phaedrus, and in part from the
Phaedo. In one passage in the lat-
 ter (§ 80), Socrates says: "Is not
 the conclusion of the whole matter
 this, — that the soul is in the very
 likeness of the divine, and immortal,
 and intelligible, and uniform, and
 indissoluble, and unchangeable; and

the body is in the very likeness of
 the human and mortal, and unintel-
 ligible, and multiform, and dissoluble,
 and changeable?" Cf. Emerson's
Old Age, closing paragraph: "I
 have heard, that, whenever the
 name of man is spoken, the doctrine
 of immortality is announced; it
 cleaves to his constitution. The mode
 of it baffles our wit, and no whisper
 comes to us from the other side. But
 the inference from the working of in-
 tellect, living knowledge, living
 skill, — at the end of life just ready
 to be born, affirms the inspirations of
 affection and of the moral sentiment."
 On the preexistence of the soul, cf.
 Wordsworth's famous lines in his
 ode, *Intimations of Immortality from*
Recollections of Early Childhood: —

XXII.

79 Apud Xenophōntem autem moriēns Cŷrus maior haec
 dicit: ‘Nōlite arbitrārī, Ō mihi cārissimī filiī, mē, cum ā
 vōbīs discesserō, nusquam aut nūllum fore. Nec enim,
 dum eram vōbīscum, animum meum vidēbātis, sed eum
 esse in hōc corpore ex eīs rēbus, quās gerēbam, intellegē- 5
 bātis. Eundem igitur esse crēditōte, etiamsī nūllum vidē-
 80 bitis. Nec vērō clārōrum virōrum post mortem honōrēs
 permanērent, sī nihil eōrum ipsōrum animī efficerent quō
 diūtius memoriam suī tenērēmus. Mihi quidem numquam
 persuādērī potuit animōs, dum in corporibus essent mortā- 10
 libus, vīvere, cum excessissent ex eīs, ēmorī, nec vērō tum
 animum esse īnsipientem cum ex īnsipientī corpore ēvāsīs-
 set, sed cum omnī admixtiōne corporis liberātus pūrus et

Our birth is but a sleep and a for-
 getting :
 The soul that rises with us, our life’s
 Star,
 Hath had elsewhere its setting,
 And cometh from afar :
 Not in entire forgetfulness,
 And not in utter nakedness,
 But trailing clouds of glory do we
 come
 From God, who is our home :
 Heaven lies about us in our infancy !
 Shades of the prison-house begin to
 close
 Upon the growing boy.

Apud Xenophōntem. In the
Cyropaedia, VIII. 7, 17, of which
 Cicero has given a free rendering,
 omitting a few lines.

Nec vērō . . . tenērēmus. With
 this cf. *Tusc.* I. 15, 35, *verisimile est,*
cum optimus quisque maxime posteri-

*tati serviat, esse aliquid, cuius is post
 mortem sensum sit habiturus.* With
 this and the following passage cf.
 Lowell’s lines from his *Elegy on
 the Death of Dr. Channing* : —

Therefore I cannot think thee wholly
 gone ;
 The better part of thee is with us
 still ;
 Thy soul its hampering clay aside
 hath thrown,
 And only freer wrestles with the
 Ill.

* * * * *
 And often, from that other world,
 on this
 Some gleams from great souls gone
 before may shine,
 To shed on struggling hearts a clearer
 bliss,
 And clothe the Right with luster
 more divine.

integer esse coepisset, tum esse sapientem. Atque etiam cum hominis nātūra morte dissolvitur, cēterārum rērum perspicuum est quō quaeque discēdat; abeunt enim illūc omnia unde orta sunt, animus autem sōlus nec cum adest nec cum discēdit appāret. Iam vērō vidētis nihil esse
 81 mortī tam simile quam somnum. Atquī dormientium animī maximē dēclārant dīvinitātem suam; multa enim, cum remissī et liberī sunt, futūra prōspiciunt. Ex quō intelligitur quālēs futūrī sint, cum sē plānē corporis vinculis relaxāverint. Quārē, sī haec ita sunt, sic mē colitōte,¹⁰ inquit, ‘ut deum; sīn ūnā est interitūrus animus cum corpore, vōs tamen deōs verentēs, quī hanc omnem pulchritūdinem tuentur et regunt, memoriā nostrī piē inviolātēque servābitis.’

abeunt . . . orta sunt. Cf. *Ecles.* xii. 7, “Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was; and the spirit shall return unto God who gave it.”

nihil esse mortī . . . somnum. Cf. *Ov. Amor.* II. 9, 41,

Stulte, quid est somnus, gelidae nisi mortis imago?

Hom. *Il.* XIV. 231,

Death’s brother, Sleep;

Sir Wm. Jones, from the Persian:—

So live, that sinking in thy last long sleep,

Calm thou mayst smile, while all around thee weep;

Scott’s *Lady of the Lake*, Cant. I.:—

Sleep the sleep that knows not breaking,

Morn of toil, nor night of waking;

Bryant’s *Thanatopsis*, last stanza:—

So live, that when thy summons comes to join

The innumerable caravan that moves
To the pale realms of shade, where each shall take

His chamber in the silent halls of death,

Thou go not, like the quarry-slave at night,

Scourged to his dungeon, but sustained and soothed

By an unfaltering trust, approach thy grave

Like one who wraps the drapery of his couch

About him, and lies down to pleasant dreams.

servābitis. Read Bacon’s essay on *Death*, and Addison’s *Spectator*, No. 133, in which the dying Epaminondas says: “This is not the end of my life, my fellow-soldiers; it is

XXIII.

82 Cŷrus quidem haec moriēns ; nōs, sī placet, nostra videā-
 mus. Nēmō umquam mihi, Scīpiō, persuādēbit aut patrem
 tuum Paulum aut duōs avōs, Paulum et Āfricānum, aut
 Āfricānī patrem aut patruum aut multōs praestantīs virōs,
 quōs ēnumerāre nōn est necesse, tanta esse cōnātōs quae 5
 ad posteritātis memoriam pertinērent, nisi animō cernerent
 posteritātem ad sē ipsōs pertinēre. An cēnsēs, ut dē mē
 ipse aliquid mōre senum glōrier, mē tantōs labōrēs diurnōs
 nocturnōsque domī militīaeque susceptūrum fuissē, sī eīsdem
 finibus glōriam meam, quibus vitam, essem terminātūrus ? 10
 Nōne melius multō fuisset ōtiōsam aetātem et quiētam sine
 ūllō et labōre et contentiōne trādūcere ? Sed nesciō quō modō
 animus ērigēns sē posteritātem ita semper prōspiciēbat,
 quasi, cum excessisset ē vitā, tum dēnique vīctūrus esset.
 Quod quidem nī ita sē habēret, ut animī immortalēs essent, 15
 haud optimī cuiusque animus maximē ad immortalitātem
 83 et glōriam nīterētur. Quid ? quod sapientīssimus quisque
 aequissimō animō moritur, stultīssimus inīquissimō, nōne
 vōbīs vidētur is animus quī plūs cernat et longius vidēre
 sē ad meliōra proficiēscī, ille autem cuius obtūsior sit aciēs 20
 nōn vidēre ? Equidem efferor studiō patrēs vestrōs, quōs
 colui et dilēxi, videndī, neque vērō eōs sōlōs convenīre aveō

now your Epaminondas is born, who dies in so much glory."

nostra, i.e. examples of this belief among Romans.

tantōs labōrēs. Cf. *Pro Arch.* XI., *Certe, si nihil animus praesentiret in posterum, et si, quibus regionibus vitae spatium circumscriptum est, eisdem omnes cogitationes termi-*

naret suas, nec tantis se laboribus frangeret neque tot curis vigiliisque angeretur nec toties de ipsa vita dimicaret.

ad meliōra. With this passage cf. Browning's poem, *Prospice* : —

For sudden the worst turns the best
 to the brave.

quōs ipse cōgnōvī, sed illōs etiam dē quibus audīvī et lēgī et ipse cōscripsī. Quō quidem mē proficiscentem haud s̄anē quis facile retrāxerit nec tamquam Peliam recoxerit. Et sī quis deus mihi largiātur, ut ex hāc aetāte repuerāscam et in cūnīs vāgiam, valdē recūsem nec vērō velim 5
84 quasi dēcursō spatiō ad carcerēs ā calce revocārī. Quid habet enim vīta commodī? Quid nōn potius labōris? Sed habeat s̄anē, habet certē tamen aut satietātem aut modum. Nōn libet enim mihi dēplōrāre vītam, quod multī, et eī doctī, saepe fēcērunt, neque mē vīxisse paenitet, quoniam 10
ita vīxī ut nōn frūstrā mē nātum existimem, et ex vītā ita

sed illōs etiam. Cf. with this passage Plato, *Apol.* XXXII. 41: "But if death is the journey to another place, and there, as men say, all the dead are, what good, O my friend and judges, can be greater than this? . . . What would not a man give if he might converse with Orpheus and Musaeus and Hesiod and Homer? Nay, if this be true, let me die again and again."

Peliam. Medea, the famous sorceress, restored Aeson, the father of Jason, to youth, by cutting him up and boiling him. The daughters of Pelias, king of Iolcos and half-brother of Aeson, tried the same experiment with their father, at the suggestion of Medea, but failed. Cicero confuses the two stories.

carcerēs. A row of small, vaulted chambers, twelve or less in number, each large enough to hold a chariot and its horses. At the signal for the race, slaves threw open the folding doors in front of the *carceres*.

calce. "The finish line." A chalk line was drawn across the arena

opposite the judge's box to mark the end of the course. On this and *carceres*, above, see Smith's *Dict. Antiq.* vol. I. s.v. *circus*. Cf. *De Am.* XXV. 101, *quibuscum tamquam e carceribus emissus sis, cum eisdem ad calcem, ut dicitur, pervenire*. With this whole passage compare Byron's lines from *A Fragment*:—

Could I remount the river of my years

To the first fountain of our smiles and tears,

I would not trace again the stream of hours

Between their outworn banks of wither'd flowers,

But bid it flow as now — until it glides
Into the number of the nameless tides.

Quid nōn potius labōris. Compare this with *Ps.* xc. 10, "yet is their strength labor and sorrow."

eī doctī. In *Tusc.* I. 34, 84, Cicero mentions Hegesias, who wrote *Ἀποκαρτερῶν*, i.e. one who refrains from eating that he may die and be free from the troubles of life.

discēdō tamquam ex hospitio, nōn tamquam ē domō. Com-
 morandī enim nātūra dēvorsōrium nōbīs, nōn habitandī
 dedit. Ō praeclārum diem, cum in illud dīvinum animō-
 rum concilium coetumque proficīscar cumque ex hāc turbā
 et conluviōne discēdam! Proficīscar enim nōn ad eōs
 solum virōs dē quibus ante dīxī, vērū etiam ad Catōnem
 meum, quō nēmō vir melior nātus est, nēmō pietāte prae-
 stantior; cuius ā mē corpus est cremātum, quod contrā
 decuit, ab illō meum, animus vērō nōn mē dēserēns, sed
 respectāns in ea profectō loca discessit quō mihi ipsī
 cernēbat esse veniendum. Quem ego meum cāsum fortiter
 ferre vīsus sum, nōn quō aequō animō ferrem, sed mē ipse
 cōnsolābar existimāns nōn longinquum inter nōs dīgressum
 85 et discessum fore. Hīs mihi rēbus, Scīpiō (id enim tē cum
 Laeliō admīrārī solēre dīxistī), levis est senectūs, nec solum
 15 nōn molesta, sed etiam iucunda. Quod sī in hōc errō, quī
 animōs hominum immortālis esse crēdam, libenter errō nec
 mihi hunc errōrem quō dēlector, dum vīvō, extorquērī volō;
 sīn mortuus, ut quīdam minūtī philosophī cēsent, nihil

nōn habitandī. Sc. *locum*. Cf. *Heb.* xiii. 14, "For here have we no continuing city, but we seek one to come."

cum in illud . . . discēdam. Cf. Byron's lines:—

But wherefore weep? Her match-
 less spirit soars

Beyond where splendid shines the
 orb of day;

And weeping angels lead her to
 those bowers

Where endless pleasures virtue's
 deeds repay.

**Proficīscar . . . ad Catōnem
 meum.** Cf. Whittier's *Snow-Bound*:—

Alas for him who never sees
 The stars shine through his cypress-
 trees!

Who, hopeless, lays his dead away,
 Nor looks to see the breaking day
 Across the mournful marbles play!
 Who hath not learned, in hours of
 faith,

The truth to flesh and sense un-
 known,
 That Life is ever lord of Death,
 And Love can never lose its own!

libenter errō. For a similar senti-
 ment, cf. *Tusc.* I. 17, 39. *Errare
 mehercule malo cum Platone . . .
 quam cum istis vera sentire.*

sentiam, nōn vereor nē hunc errōrem meum philosophī mortuī inrīdeant. Quod sī nōn sumus immortalēs futūrī, tamen exstinguī hominī suō tempore optābile est. Nam habet nātūra, ut aliārum omnium rērum, sic vīvendī modum. Senectūs autem aetātis est perāctiō tamquam fābulae, 5 cuius dēfatīgātiōnem fugere dēbēmus, praesertim adiūctā satietāte.

Haec habuī dē senectūte quae dīcerem; ad quam utinam perveniātis! ut ea quae ex mē audīstis rē expertī probāre possītis.

10

Quod sī nōn sumus . . . est.

Contrast the uncertainty of philosophy with the certainty of revelation, 2 *Tim.* i. 10, "But is now made manifest by the appearing of our Saviour Jesus Christ, who hath abolished death and hath brought life and immortality to light through the gospel."

Nam habet . . . satietāte. Addison has taken this passage for the text of No. 153 of the *Spectator*. The old age of a frivolous life he describes in No. 260, taking for the heading Horace, *Ep.* II. 2, 55:—

Singula de nobis anni praedantur euntes.

On the possibility of usefulness, even in the last act (*peractio*) of the drama of life, cf. the closing lines of Longfellow's *Morituri Salutamus*:—

For age is opportunity no less
Than youth itself, though in another
dress,
And as the evening twilight fades
away
The sky is filled with stars, invisible
by day.

Haec habuī . . . dīcerem. Cf. the closing paragraph of the *De Am.*, in which the same form of expression is employed.

SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES.

CONTAINING GRAMMATICAL REFERENCES, SUGGESTIONS UPON THE TRANSLATION OF DIFFICULT PASSAGES, AND TEXTUAL NOTES.

In the grammatical references Harkness' Complete Latin Grammar, 1898, is indicated by heavy-faced type, references to Harkness' Standard Latin Grammar, 1881, being inclosed in brackets; Allen & Greenough's by A., references to the previous edition in brackets; Gildersleeve's by G.; Bennett's by B.; Lane's by L.; Hale & Buck's by HB.

I. 1. quid: adverbial accusative.

adiuerō: the full form would be *adiūverō*. The *v* has fallen out and *u* become short.

levāssō: for *levavero*. For an explanation of the form, see 244, 4 (240, 4); A. 183, 5 (128, e, 5); G. 131, 4, b, 1; L. 887; HB. 163, 5.

coquit: most editors translate *vexes, harasses*. Shuckburgh renders, "which fixed (like a sting) in your breast now burns and tortures you." He thinks the metaphor is taken from a sting or poisoned dart which causes a lasting irritation and pain. The word is used figuratively by the poets and post-Augustan prose writers. It is found in Plaut. *Trin.* 225; Verg. *Aen.* VII. 345; Sil. XIV. 103; Quint. XII. 10, 77.

versāt: the original quantity of the vowel is retained in this instance. 39, 2 (21, 1); A. 629, d, 3 (375, g, 5); G. 721; B. 367, 2; L. 68, a; HB. 26, 5, n.

praemī: until the time of Augustus nouns in *-ius* and *-ium* formed the genitive in a single *ī*.

enim: here and with *novi* below, *enim* is affirmative rather than explanatory. Observe its position. What other particles follow the same rule?

Ille vir: the shepherd.

rē: i.e. *re familiari, of little wealth*. The preposition might have been omitted, and then the construction would be an ablative of characteristic.

plēnus: final *s* is here elided, a common practice in the early poets; but it was generally sounded in Cicero's time. 733, 1, n. 2 (608, I. n. 3); A. 629, a (375, a); G. 703, 3; L. 2468; HB. 34, 3, n.

fidēi: *trustworthiness*. This form is older than *fidēi*. 134, 1 (120, 2); A. 96, n. (72, n.); G. 63, 2, n. 1; B. 52, 1; L. 160; HB. 100.

quamquam: corrective, = *καίτοι, and yet*. *etsi* in § 2 has the same force; but *quamquam* is more frequently used to modify a previous statement than *etsi*.

sīc: Reid thinks the line has been changed from the original and *sic* inserted to correspond with *ut* before *Flammininum*.

que . . . que: rarely used for *et . . . et* except in poetry.

nōvī: perfect with the force of the present.

moderātiōnem: *self-control*; an observance of the proper limit (*modus*); keeping within due bounds.

aequitātem: *even balance*; to be taken like *moderationem* with *animi*.

prūdentiam: not "prudence," but *practical wisdom, good sense*.

eīsdem rēbus: the condition of the state after Caesar's death; namely, the increasing power of Antony and the uncertainty as to his ultimate designs.

mē ipsum: in the same case as *te*. It is used instead of the more accurate *quibus ego ipse commoveor*.

gravius: the comparative has the force of "too."

quārum: objective genitive.

maior: *i.e.* too great to be set forth in this treatise.

autem: *however*. For the force of the adversative particles, see 659 (554, III. 2); A. 324, *d* (156, *b*); G. 483-491; B. 343; L. 1676-1685; HB. 310.

ad tē: *i.e.* dedicated to Atticus.

2. **certē**: *at least*.

adventantis: observe the iterative or intensive form of the verb; *coming rapidly on*.

etsī: see on *quamquam* above.

tē quidem: *you surely*, whatever others might do.

Sed: this indicates a return to the thought in *Nunc . . . visum est*, after a brief digression.

eō mūnere . . . ūterētur: *such a gift as we might enjoy in common. eo = tali*. For *uteretur*, see 591, 1 (503, I.); A. 535 (320); G. 631, 1; B. 283; L. 1818; HB. 521, 1, *b*.

cōnfectiō: *the task of writing*.

effēcerit: for the tense, see 550 (495, VI.); A. 485, *c*, n. 1 (287, *c* and *r.*); G. 513; B. 268, 6; L. 1757; HB. 478.

cui quī . . . possit: equivalent to *cum is, qui ei pareat . . . possit*. Note the juxtaposition of the two relatives. *possit* is a subjunctive of cause or reason. It gives the reason for the very strong statement in the preceding sentence, *Numquam . . . poterit. pareat* depends upon *possit* and is attracted into the same mood. This seems to me the best explanation of the construction, and it is the one given by most editors. Reid, however, regards *cui* as simply connective, = *et ei*, and *qui pareat . . . degere* as a conditional sentence of irregular form (*qui = siquis*).

omne tempus aetātis: *every period of life*.

3. Sed: see on *sed* above.

cēterīs: in the neuter gender. It refers to other philosophical topics, and not to other periods of life or to the political troubles of the day. It is proleptic or anticipatory in its use, looking forward to *de senectute* and excluding from present consideration all themes but that. Cicero had already discussed many philosophical questions, and had in mind additional treatises of a kindred nature, but now he proposed to write only on Old Age.

dīximus multa et saepe dīcēmus: observe the chiasmic arrangement.

mīsimus: the perfect here accords with the epistolary style. 539, 1 (472, 1); A. 479 (282); G. 252; B. 265; L. 1601; HB. 493.

tribuimus: perfect tense.

parum . . . in fābulā: *i.e.* if the principal speaker in the dialogue should be a mythical personage and not an actual historical character.

esset: for the mood, see 553, 2 (486, I. n. 2); A. 446 (311, a); G. 600, 2; B. 280, 2, b; L. 1560, c; HB. 518, b.

apud quem: *at whose house.* The scene is laid at the house of Cato. With this use of *apud*, cf. the Greek *παρά* and French *chez*.

facimus: *represent.* It is used in the sense of *inducimus*.

ferat: 588, II. (516, II.); A. 592, 3 (341, d); G. 541; B. 286, 1; L. 1725; HB. 535, 2, a.

Quī: equivalent to *et is*. The relative is frequently employed where the English would use a conjunction and demonstrative. 510 (453); A. 308, f (180, f); G. 610; B. 251, 6; L. 1835; HB. 284, 8. See Madvig, 448.

ērudītius: Cicero here anticipates the criticism that he well knew would be urged against his representation of Cato as a man conversant with Greek philosophy and an admirer of Grecian culture. See Introduction, p. 35.

suis librīs: note the emphatic position of *suis*.

plūra: *sc. dicere.*

Iam: *straightway.*

explicābit: *unfold.* Cf. English *explication*.

dē senectūte: observe the attributive arrangement, giving the prepositional phrase the force of an adjective.

II. 4. **cum hōc:** "with this Laelius here present." Note the use of *cum . . . cum*, and see note on XIX. 67.

rērum: objective genitive, limiting *sapientiam*.

excellētem: *superior*, when compared with the wisdom of others.

quod . . . sēserim: the subjunctive is used with *quod* to assign a reason on the authority of a person other than the speaker. This principle of construction is also applied to a reason based upon the speaker's own

thought at some previous time. 588, II. 1 (516, II. 1); A. 592, 3, n. (341, d, R.); G. 541; B. 286, 1, a; L. 1853; Madvig, 357, a, 1 and 2; HB. 535, 2, a, n. 2.

sic: *ita* might have been employed, but *sic*, as a correlative to the following *ut*, is more emphatic.

odiōsa: *disagreeable*; it should not be rendered "hateful."

Quibus: the dative of possession.

enim: *certainly*, as in § 1.

bene beātēque vīvendū: *a pure and happy life*. Cf. *De Fin.* V. 29, 88, *Nec dubitatum quin in virtute omnis, ut bene, sic etiam beate vivendi spes poneretur.*

ipsī: observe that the demonstrative is made to agree with the subject, and not with *se*.

necessitās: *law*.

adferat: subjunctive of characteristic; see 591, 1 (503, I.); A. 535 (320); G. 631, 2; B. 283; L. 1821; HB. 521, 1, b. Some editors, however, regard *quod* as equal to *si id*, and the subjunctive as conditional.

Quō in genere: note the order. A monosyllabic preposition is often thus placed between a qualifying word and its noun, as *quam ob rem, magna cum laude*.

ut . . . adeptam: chiasitic arrangement. The reading *adeptam* is not certain. Some MSS. and many editions have *adepti*, but the meaning is practically the same in either case. The objection to *adeptam*, that Cicero nowhere else uses it in the passive, is not conclusive, from the fact that he does sometimes employ the perfect participle of other deponent verbs in the passive, and Sallust, *Cat.* VII. 3, has *adepta libertate*; Tacitus, *Ann.* I. 7, 8, *adepto principatu*.

stultitiæ: translate, *foolish men*; the abstract is here used for the concrete.

aiunt: those who say this are the *stulti* implied in *stultitiæ*.

putāssent: the subjunctive in a dependent clause in the indirect discourse.

falsum: *that which is untrue*. Note the substantival use of the adjective.

Quī: *how*. For this case-form, used as an adverb, see 184, 4 (188, II. 2); A. 150, b (104, c); G. 106, 2; B. 90, 2, a; L. 689; HB. 140, b.

Praeterita enim: *enim* is here explicative. See on I. 1.

quamvis longa: *however long*.

cum efflūxisset: the subjunctive is used because the clause depends upon *posset*. The case is a supposed one, and *cum* has practically the force of *si, if*.

cōnsōlātiō: this is the reading of the best MSS. Many editors prefer to follow inferior MSS., and read *consolatione*.

posset: for the mood, see on *esset*, I. 3.

5. **quae**: see on *qui*, I. 3.

esset: this is a more modest form of wish than *utinam sit*. The imperfect implies that Cato does not think his wisdom worthy of their admiration.

tamquam deum: the masculine is here used in the generic sense, *a divine being*. Cf. Sen. Ben. IV. 7, 1, *Quid enim aliud est natura quam deus et divina ratio toti mundo partibus eius inserta*.

ā quā: equivalent to *ab ea enim*; the reference is to Nature, which is here personified.

aetātis: employed in the sense of *vitae*.

dēscriptae: some editors prefer *discriptae*, for which there is also MS. authority; but *descriptae*, *written out*, seems to harmonize better with the context than *discriptae*, *assigned*. — Reid.

inertī: *indolent*.

fuit: *i.e.* it was and always will be. It is according to the nature of things.

aliquid extrēmum: *something final*.

bācīs . . . frūctibus: note the difference in the meaning of these words, here distinctly brought out by the genitives *arborum* and *terrae*.

viētum: *vimen* and *vitis* have also the same root.

cadūcum: *ready to fall*; derived from *cado*.

quod: *but this*. The leading thought is really found in this clause.

ferundum: for this form, instead of *ferendum*, see 243 (239); A. 179, c, 1 (126, f. n. 2); G. 130, 8; B. 116, 2; L. 899; HB. 184, x.

molliter: *with submission*.

Gigantum: see on *Aetna gravius*, p. 48. *For what else but resisting nature is equivalent to fighting as the giants did against the gods?* The English arrangement of the clauses differs somewhat from the Latin. Howson gives a very concise rendering, "Rebellion against nature is nothing else but war with the gods."

6. **Atquī**: Reid translates, *True, but*. *Atqui* is here used to confirm the preceding statement, and also to add another point to the argument.

nōbīs: explained by the clause, *ut . . . pollicear*.

pollicear: *to promise*. The principal clause, on which the final clause depends, may sometimes be omitted, as in this instance. It must then be inferred from the context.

fēceris . . . didicerimus: future perfect tense, where the English would employ the simple future. In place of *didicerimus*, Gernhard suggested that *si nos docueris, if you shall have taught us*, would have been more natural after *feceris*. The change was probably made because *didicerimus* puts the statement, which is practically a request, in a milder way, and also harmonizes with the intervening forms, *speramus* and *volumus*.

quibus . . . ratiōnibus: *how*, i.e. *by what course of reasoning*.

ingravēscentem: note the inceptive force, *beginning to grow heavy, becoming more and more burdensome*.

possīm: the subjunctive used in a dependent question.

vestrūm. Why *vestrum* and not *vestri*?

cōnfēceris: 584, 2 (513, II. n. 1); A. 524, n. 2 (312, R.); G. 602; B. 307, 2; L. 2119; HB. 504, 3, a.

quam . . . ingrediundum sit: equivalent to *quae . . . ingrediunda sit*. 621, 3 (371, I. 2, n.); A. 500, 3 (294, c); G. 427, 2; L. 2247; HB. 600, 3, a. For the form *ingrediundum*, see on *ferundum*, II. 5.

istuc: the object of *videre*. Note its force as the so-called demonstrative of the second person. With *quo pervenisti* it is equivalent to "the end of your journey."

III. 7. Faciam ut poterō: *I will do the best I can*. The Latin uses *potero* and not *possum*, because the time of the subordinate clause is in reality future. In English the future in the principal clause (*faciam*) is sufficient to indicate the real time involved in both clauses. 536, 1 (470, 2); A. 472, b (278, b); G. 242, 1; B. 261, 2; L. 1625; HB. 494.

interfui: *interfui querelis* here means, "I have been present when complaints were made," and so, "I have heard the complaints."

quae: a case of anacoluthon. The construction is changed after the parenthetical clause, *pares autem*. The words *quae deplorare* refer to the idea in *querelis*. The author proceeds to give specific instances of the complaints to which a general allusion is made in the first part of the sentence.

cōnsulārēs: *ex-consuls*. Cicero was quite careful to apply this term of respect to all who were entitled to it. He was very proud of the fact that he was himself a *consularis*. — Shuckburgh.

nostrī ferē aequālēs: Cato was consul in the year 195 B.C.

carērent . . . spernerentur: the subjunctive, because the reasons are stated on the authority of Salinator and Albinus. See on *ferat*, I. 3, and *senserim*, II. 4.

vītam nūllam: "life was not worth the living."

putārent . . . essent solitī: these verbs depend upon subjunctives and take the same mood; see 652, 1 (529, II. n. 1, 1); A. 593 (342); G. 663;

Quī: see on I. 3.

[B. 324; L. 1728; HB. 539.

mihi: note its emphatic position.

esset accūsandum: for the mood, see on *uteretur*, I. 2.

Nam: stronger than *enim*; the latter is corroborative and explanatory, while *nam* formally introduces a real reason. See on *enim*, I. 1.

id: refers to the two complaints mentioned above, *carerent* and *sper-*

nerentur, and treats them for the moment as involving but one idea; namely, the hard lot of old age.

accideret . . . venirent: observe the mood and tense.

ūsū: *usu venire, to come in experience, i.e. to happen, to occur*. Some editors think *usu* may be a predicative dative. Roby, 1238, regards it as an ablative of manner. For the numerous instances of this expression in Cicero, see Harpers' *Lat. Lex. s.v. usus*, II. C. 2.

quōrum . . . querēlā: *and yet I have observed that the old age of many of them is free from complaint*. The phrase *sine querela* has the force of an adjective. The prepositions *cum* and *sine* are frequently used in such attributive expressions.

quī . . . ferrent: subjunctive of characteristic.

nōn molestē: litotes, *not ill, i.e. gladly, libenter*. Instead of the usual *nec . . . nec*, the first connective is divided into *et . . . non*; this throws the force of the negative particle on *molestē*.

8. sed fōrtasse dixerit quispiam: *but perhaps some one may say*. That this may be taken as the meaning of the Latin is perfectly apparent; the exact construction of *dixerit*, however, is a mooted question. Many editors regard it as a potential subjunctive, in which the perfect has practically the same force as the present. Roby, vol. II. Pref. pp. 101-106, after a careful consideration of the subject, inclines strongly to the opinion that the verb is future perfect indicative.

opēs: *influence, in the state*.

cōpiās: *wealth*.

dignitātem: *rank, high social standing*.

tolerābiliōrem: observe the passive force of this verbal adjective, "that which can be endured."

id: *i.e. the possession of so many desirable things; such good fortune*.

istud: see on *istuc*, II. 6.

levis . . . gravis: chiasmic arrangement.

nec . . . nōn gravis: *nor can it fail to be burdensome*.

9. omnīnō: *certainly*.

arma: *defensive weapons*.

senectūtis: subjective genitive.

artēs exercitiōnēsque virtūtem: *knowledge and good deeds*. With *artes sc. liberales*. But Cicero has especially in mind the effect of *artes liberales* or *optimae* in giving one *knowledge* and *intellectual power*.

cultae: the participle has a conditional force, *if cultivated*.

cum . . . vixeris: for this use of the subjunctive in a general condition, see 602, 4 (518, 2); A. 518, a (309, a); G. 595, 3; B. 356, 3; L. 2070; HB. 504, 2.

efferunt : an earlier form is *ecferunt*.

numquam dēserunt : Reid very aptly compares this passage with *Pro Arch.* 7, at *haec studia*.

quamquam : see on I. 1.

cōnscientia . . . recordātiō : observe the order.

bene factōrum : participles when used substantively sometimes retain their adverbial modifiers.

IV. 10. **Ego** : emphatic.

eum . . . recēpit : these words are regarded as a gloss by some editors, but there seems to be no sufficient reason for rejecting them from the text. *eum* is in apposition with *Maximum*.

cōmitāte . . . gravitās : *dignity seasoned with courtesy*. *condita* is from *condire*.

mōrēs : *character, disposition*.

Quamquam : corrective, as in I. 1.

eum colere coepī : *I learned to respect him*. *colere* expresses the feeling of a young man for an older and more experienced friend.

ad Capuam : for *ad* with names of towns, see 418, 4 (380, II. 1, (1)); A. 428, a (258, 1, b, n. 2); G. 337, 4; B. 182, 3; L. 1160; HB. 453, 1.

quadrienniō post : *i.e.* after an interval of four complete years.

quem magistrātum gessi : *an office which I held*. *Quaestor* implies *quaesturam*, which explains *magistratum*.

cum quidem : = *tum quidem cum*, at that time namely, when. — Meissner.

suāsor . . . fuit : *spoke in favor of*. What kind of a noun is *suasor* ?

cum : concessive.

rem : *i.e.* *rem publicam*.

Noenum : from *ne* + *oenum* (*unum*), an old form for *non*. Most editors follow Lachman, who suggested *noenum* in place of *non enim* of the MSS.

rūmōrēs : the harsh reports circulated by those who were dissatisfied with Fabius' slow methods. Some, however, understand it in the sense of "fame."

pōnēbāt : for the quantity of *a*, see on *versat*, I. 1.

plūsque magisque : the MS. reading is *postque magisque*. Bernays suggested *plusque*, which Reid adopts; Bergk proposed *priusque* and is followed by Sommerbrodt.

11. **cum quidem** : see on § 10.

in togā : in civil life, as a statesman.

iterum : numeral adverbs are frequently used with official titles.

virītim : *among the plebs*.

contrā senātūs auctōritātem: *against the will of the senate.* An *auctoritas senatus* was a resolution passed by the senators as expressive of their sentiments, but lacking the completeness and legal force of a decree, *consultum*. In this instance the senate favored the aristocracy against the plebeians.

dīvidentī: *attempting to divide.*

cum esset: concessive.

gererentur: the subjunctive because dependent upon an infinitive and essential to the general thought of the sentence.

ferrentur: *ferre legem* is the regular Latin expression for the English, "to propose a law," "to introduce a bill." For the mood of *ferrentur*, see on *gererentur*, above.

12. admīrābilius: *more worthy of admiration.*

quō modō: equivalent to *modum quo*.

in manibus: sc. *omnium*, *in every one's hands*, and so, *well-known*.

quam: = *et eam*.

philosophum . . . contemnimus: the calm and dignified manner in which Fabius bore his grief at the loss of his son impressed Cato more forcibly than any philosophical theorizing about the proper method of enduring such affliction.

in lūce: "in the light of publicity."

in oculīs: i.e. *before his fellow-citizens, in their presence*. It does not mean "in their estimation."

Quī . . . praecepta: *what a gift he had for entertaining and instructing!*—Meissner.

Multae . . . litterae: *he was well read for a Roman*. This use of *ut* to limit a preceding statement is not uncommon.

externa bella: the wars of foreign nations.

ita: to be taken with *fruebar*. It is explained by *quasi . . . divinarem*.

unde: equivalent to *a quo*.

discerem: see on *ferrent*, III. 7.

V. 13. Quōrsus . . . tam multa: sc. *dixi*; some editors understand *pertinent* or *spectant*. For similar elliptical expressions, see XII. 42; XIII. 44. They naturally follow a lengthy exposition.

Quia profectō: *because certainly*. The reply might have taken the form of a purpose clause, "That you might certainly see."

senectūtem: note its emphatic position at the close of the sentence.

Nec: equivalent to *et non*, and yet all cannot be.

Scipiōnēs . . . Maximī: *such men as Scipio or Maximus*.

expugnātiōnēs: the plural of the abstract noun is used to denote frequent instances of the act. Abstracts in the plural are less common in English than in Latin.

recordentur: for the cases admissible with *recordor*, see 455 (407, n. 1); A. 350, *d*, n. (219, *b*); G. 376, 2; L. 1288; HB. 350, *b*.

Est . . . senectūs: "A life passed with repose and refinement and taste has for its part (*etiam*) a calm and gentle old age."—L. Huxley. Observe the connectives; *quiete* corresponds to *pure atque eleganter*.

quālem: sc. *fuisse senectutem*.

vīxitque: *and yet he lived*. The enclitic is adversative in force.

cessāvit: he was always at work, never idle.

Quī, cum ex eō quaererētur: we might have expected *Ex quo cum quaereretur*. The imperfect in *quaereretur* accords with the real time involved in the historical present, *inquit*.

esse in vītā: *to live*. The ancients believed suicide right and desirable under certain circumstances.

quod accūsem: for the construction after *nihil habeo*, see 591, 4 (503, I. n. 2) (where this example is cited); A. 535, *a* (320, *a*); G. 631, 2; B. 295, 7;

doctō homine: *a philosopher*.

[L. 1822; HB. 521, 1, *b*.

14. **Sua . . . suam**: emphatic.

fortis: *gallant*. The lines are taken from the eighth book of the *Annales*.

spatiō . . . suprēmō: *at the end of the race*.

Vicit Olympia: *has won the Olympic prize*. *Olympia* may be regarded as a cognate accusative. This use of *vincere* is in imitation of the Greek Ὀλύμπια νικᾶν. The Olympic games, the greatest of the national festivals of the Greeks, were celebrated every four years at Olympia in Elis.

cōnfectus: see on *plenus*, I. 1.

Quem . . . meminisse: for the acc. with *meminisse*, see 454, 2 (407, n. 1, (2)); A. 350, *a* (219, 2, *a*); G. 376, 2; B. 206, 1, *a*; L. 1288; HB. 350.

hī cōsulēs: *the present consuls*, namely in the year 150 B.C., the supposed date of the dialogue.

māgnā vōce et bonīs lateribus: *with loud voice and good lungs*.

15. **Etenim**: *and indeed*; this marks a transition to the real discussion of the subject, *senectus*.

videātur: observe Cicero says not "is," but *seems*.

āvocet . . . faciat . . . prīvet . . . absit: the subjunctive is used because the reason in each instance is not the speaker's, but one urged by those who find fault with old age; see on *ferat*, I. 3.

ā rēbus gerendīs: *from active duties*.

īnfirmius: *weaker*, than it had been before.

quanta quamque . . . iūsta: *how important and how reasonable.*

VI. Ā rēbus . . . abstrahit: a statement of the topic to be discussed.

Quibus: preposition and verb to be supplied from the preceding sentence.

An eīs: there is an ellipsis of *omnibusne*, the first alternative. "Does old age take us away from all duties, or only from those," etc. An affirmative answer to *an eis* is implied. See 380, 3 (353, 2, n. 4); A. 335, b (211, b); G. 457; B. 162, 4, a; L. 1508; HB. 237.

iuventūte . . . et vīribus: *youthful vigor*; an example of hendiadys.

Nūllaene: the interrogative particle is appended to the emphatic word.

īfirmīs corporibus: ablative absolute; equivalent to a concessive clause.

animō: the intellectual power of old men is contrasted with the physical vigor of youth, *iuventute et viribus*.

administrentur: the subjunctive of characteristic.

cum . . . dēfendēbant: *cum* is here merely temporal; see 601 (521, II. 1); A. 545 (325, a); G. 580; B. 288, 1, A; L. 1860; HB. 550, a, n. 1.

16. nōn dubitāvit: *he did not hesitate.*

Quō vōbīs . . . viāi: from the sixth book of the *Annales*.

vōbīs: the dative of reference; it may be translated *your*.

Antehāc: to be read as a dissyllable.

dēmentēs: observe the oxymoron, *witless wits*.

viāi: an old form of the genitive. It is to be taken as a partitive limiting *Quo*.

et tamen: *and yet*. The meaning is this: it is not necessary to rely on Ennius' account of the speech; the oration itself can be consulted at first hand.

cum: *though*.

cēnsor: it was very unusual for one to be elected censor before he had held the consulship.

grandem sānē fuisse: as he was probably not less than forty-three when he was first made consul he must have been seventy or more at the outbreak of the war with Pyrrhus, 280 B.C.

17. Nihil . . . adferunt: *they prove nothing*.

negant: avoid the literal rendering, "deny."

similēsque sunt ut sī quī: an unusual combination, employed to introduce a supposed example, *i.e.* "It is about the same as if one should say that the pilot does nothing on the voyage." Those who declare that old age is idle, display as little reason as those who say the pilot has nothing to do.

cum: causal, *since*.

nōn faciat . . . iuvenēs. At vērō . . . facit: this is Reid's text.

Many editors prefer *Non facit . . . facit*. The MS. reading is *faciat . . . faciat*, except in one instance in which *facit* is found in the last clause. Meissner brackets *non faciat . . . faciat*.

maiōra et meliōra: *i.e.* involving more responsibility and contributing more to the safety of the others.

quibus: note its twofold construction with *orbari* and *augeri*.

18. Nisi fōrte: ironical.

mīles . . . cōsul: see Introduction, p. 33. Note the repetition of the connective.

genere: note the use of the singular where the English idiom requires the plural.

male . . . cōgitantī: *treacherously plotting*.

iam diū . . . multō ante: the first expression emphasizes the continuance of the plotting; the second shows that Cato began to urge war against Carthage long before it was officially declared. The present in *denuntio* implies that he has been and is still advocating the commencement of hostilities.

excīsam: some editors read *excissam* from *excindo*.

19. utinam . . . tibi reservent: we are to remember the date of the supposed dialogue, 150 B.C., and the actual time of writing, 44 B.C.

avī: P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus Maior.

reliquiās: that which was left unfinished by Scipio's grandfather. With this construction cf. Verg. *Aen.* I. 30, *reliquias Danaum atque immitis Achilli*.

tertius . . . trīcēsīmus: all the MSS. have *tertius*, which puts Scipio's death in 183 B.C., and so agrees with Livy, XXXIX. 50. 10; but since this conflicts with the statement *Anno ante me censorem* and also with *novem annis post . . . consulatum*, for Cato was consul 195 and censor 184 B.C., some editors read *sextus* or *quintus*, making 185 B.C. the date of his death. This will remove the discrepancy, but involves a change in the text. The numbers VI. and III. might easily be confused by a copyist.

iterum: to be taken with *consul creatus est*, *elected consul for the second time*, which would make his election fall in the year 195 and his term of office 194 B.C.

Num: observe the force of the interrogative particle.

paenitēret: the imperfect instead of the pluperfect, to denote continuance of the action.

enim: *enim* presupposes a negative answer and gives the reason for such a reply.

hastīs: the allusion is really to the *pilum*, which was shorter than the *hasta* proper and was used for hurling long distances.

cōnsiliō . . . sententiā: cf. *consilio . . . sententia*, § 17.

quae: equivalent to *et ea*. The neuter is used because the antecedents are not of the same gender and do not refer to living beings.

senātum: a body of old men. *senatus* and *senex* have the same root *sen*. Cf. also XVI. 56, *senatores, id est senes*.

20. volētis: note the exactness of the Latin in the use of the future in this instance. Cf. *faciam ut potero*, III. 7.

externa: the history of foreign nations.

Cedo . . . citō: the verse is an acatalectic iambic tetrameter. The spondee may take the place of the iambus in any foot except the last. The following is the scansion:—

∪ ∪ ∠, — —, — ∠, ∪ — || — ∠, — —, — ∠, ∪ —.

Cedo: *give, tell*; an old imperative of uncertain origin. Its plural is *cette*. **quī**: *how*.

tantam: “great as it was.”

percontantibus . . . respondentur: suggested by Mommsen and adopted by Kornitzer in place of *percontantur, ut est in . . . Ludo; respondentur*.

Lūdō: neither the reading nor the meaning is very certain. It may be the particular name of the play or the general word for a dramatic production.

Prōveniēbant . . . adulēscentulī: in the same measure as the preceding and scanned thus:—

— ∪ ∪, — —, — ∠, — — || ∪ ∠, — ∪ ∪, — ∠, ∪ —;

the spondee, or its equivalent, may replace the iambus except in the last foot; accordingly we have the dactyl in the first and sixth places.

Prōveniēbant: many editors take this as an agricultural term, “they were coming forward,” or “springing up,” *i.e.* as crops grow.

VII. 21. **At memoria minuitur**: *at* introduces a supposed objection, stated merely for the purpose of refutation.

Crēdō: in an ironical sense; “undoubtedly.”

exerceās: for the mood and the use of the second person, see 578, 2 (508, 5, 2); A. 518, *a* (300, *a*); G. 595, 3; B. 302, 2; L. 2070; HB. 504, 2.

nātūrā tardior: *a little slow, or dull, naturally*.

aetāte prōcessisset: cf. *aetate provectum*, IV. 10. For the mood, see 643 (524); A. 585, *a* and *b*, *n.* (336, B, *a*, *n.* 2); G. 650; B. 314; L. 1722; HB. 533.

quī Aristidēs . . . solitum: *that he was accustomed to greet Aristides as Lysimachus*. After the analogy of verbs of naming, *salutare* may take

two accusatives, but in this instance two accusatives would be ambiguous, therefore *qui Aristides esset*, the one who was Aristides, is used in place of one. *Lysimachum* must be translated as *Lysimachus*, i.e. he was not in the habit of taking Aristides for Lysimachus by mistake. *esset* is in the subjunctive because it depends upon an infinitive; see note on *putarent*, III. 7.

Equidem: from the interjection *e* + *quidem*; usually employed with the first person singular; for my part, so far as I am concerned. Observe that, unlike *quidem*, it may stand first in its clause.

sunt: equivalent to *vivunt*.

sepulcra: *epitaphs*. He was gathering material for his *Origines*.

quod aiunt: *ut aiunt* and *ut dicitur* are more common in this sense. Long, in commenting on this passage, says: "It was, says Erasmus, a popular notion that it injured the memory to read sepulchral inscriptions. I do not know where Erasmus got this from." Otto, *Sprichwörter der Römer*, p. 218, thinks these words have no reference to a proverb, but rather to a common superstition that one who spends his time in reading epitaphs and studying the history of ancient times is apt to forget the present and become unfitted for his ordinary duties.

senem: used instead of a clause, *when*, or *because*, *he was an old man*.

vadimōnia cōstitutā: *engagements at court*. This expression applies to both plaintiff and defendant. To give bail is *vadimonium promittere*. Cf. Hor. *Sat.* I. 9, 36, *et casu tunc respondere vadato Debebat*.

22. Quid: for rhetorical effect in passing to another point. It may be rendered *furthermore*. The following nominatives are subjects of *meminerunt*, "Furthermore, how many things jurisconsults, pontiffs, augurs, and philosophers remember, even in their old age!"

ingenia: *mental powers*, i.e. their inborn talents.

modo: *provided, if only*.

honōrātīs: those who have held public offices, *honores*. It is contrasted with *privata*; so *claris* with *quieta*.

quod . . . cum: *and when on account of his zeal for writing*.

rem . . . familiārem: *his property*.

ā filiīs: according to the common version of the story, by his oldest son, Iophon.

in . . . vocātus est: a Roman legal expression. The first step in an action was the summons before the magistrate, *vocatio in ius*, to determine whether there was an actual cause for trial.

nostrō mōre: such provision was made by the law of the XII. Tables.

male rem gerentibus: *mismanaging their property*.

patribus bonis interdīcī: *patribus* is in the dative; *bonis*, in the ablative, meaning, *from the control of their property*. For this construction, with *interdici*, see Harpers' *Lat. Lex.* s.v. *interdico*, B, δ.

eam fābulam: *the play*.

in manibus: *i.e.* he was still engaged in perfecting it. The expression, *in manibus*, in IV. 12, has a different meaning.

proximē: *lately*.

sententiīs . . . est liberātus: *he was acquitted by the votes of the judges*.

23. Num igitur hunc: Cato now mentions Greek poets and philosophers who continued their intellectual pursuits even in extreme old age.

studiōrum agitātiō: "vigorous pursuit of their studies."

24. Age: marking a transition in the discourse.

ut . . . omittāmus: a final clause. The verb on which it depends is to be supplied.

possum: see on XVI. 55.

ex . . . Sabīnō: where Cato had his country home.

serendīs . . . percipiendīs . . . condendīs frūctibus: gerundive construction in the ablative of specification. In rendering, use the active form, *in storing the produce*.

in aliīs: proleptic; *i.e.* *in other things* except the one which follows, namely, the planting of trees. Some editors prefer *his*, which is the reading of one MS.

annum: "one year more."

īdem: the nominative plural.

Serī . . . prōsint: the bacchius (∪ ∩ —) is the fundamental foot of the verse, which may be scanned as follows:—

∪ ∩ —, ∪ ∩ —, ∪ ∩ —, — ∩ —.

The final syllable in *serī* is made long by the ictus; the last foot is a molossus, but some editors regard *o* in *saeclo* as short, an example of systole.

quae . . . prōsint: a final clause.

saeclo: *generation*,

25. quamvīs sit: a concessive clause.

haec: his estate.

VIII. Caecilius: Caecilius Staius.

alterī saeclo prōspiciente: *prospiciens* with the dative means not only "looking forward to," but "looking out for." The allusion is to the quotation above, *Serī . . . prosint*.

illud : *the following.*

idem : *i.e.* Caecilius ; *sc. dixit.*

Edepol . . . videt : taken from Caecilius' play entitled *Plocium* (*The Necklace*), based upon one of Menander's. The lines are iambic senarii and may be scanned as follows :—

Edepól senectus sí nil quicqu^{am} aliúd viti
Adpórtes tecum, *cum* ádvenis, un^{um} íd sat est,
Quod díú vivendo múlta, quae non vólt videt.

Edepol is an anapaest ; *diu* is pronounced as a monosyllable. Tischer, however, scans *quód díū*.

Edepol : formed from the old interjection *e + deus + Pollux* ; literally, *Ah ! god Pollux* ; render *indeed, truly.*

quicquam : pleonastic with *nil*.

viti : from *vitiūm*.

videt : *experiences* ; its subject, the indefinite *one*, is implied in *diu vivendo*, which is equal to *si quis diu vivit*.

incurrit : a stronger word than *incidit* ; indicating the impetuosity of youth.

Illud : see on *illud* above.

vērō . . . vitiōsius : *still more objectionable.*

Tum equidem . . . alterī : taken from a play of Caecilius entitled *Ephesio* ; in the same measure as the verses above and may be scanned thus :—

Tum equid^{em} ín senect^a hoc députo misérrimum
Sentír^e e^a aetat^e éumps^e ess^e odios^{um} álteri.

Observe the anapaest in the first line and the dactyl in the second.

senectā : found mostly in poetry and post-Augustan prose.

eumpse : archaic for *ipsum*, see 181, footnote 3 (186, V. footnote 5) ; A. 146, n. 8 (100, c) ; G. 103, 3, n. 1 ; B. App. 196 ; L. 680 ; HB. 139, a. It refers to a person implied in the abstract *senecta* and is the subject of *sentire*.

odiōsum : *disagreeable.*

26. indole : *inborn, natural quality.* Found only once in the plural, Gell. XIX. 12, 5.

dēlectantur : *take pleasure in.*

coluntur et dīliguntur : *are honored and esteemed.* *colere* means to regard one with honor or reverence ; *diligere* (*dis + legere*) implies love based upon respect ; *amare, to love*, from affection or passion.

praeceptis : in the locative ablative.

minus: modifies *iucundos*.

quam . . . iūcundōs: we might expect *quam mihi vos estis iucundi*; see on *me ipsum*, I. 1.

Sed: *but to return to the point*. With *et melius Caecilius*, Cato began a digression from the course of his argument.

ut: an interrogative particle, *how*.

senectūs: abstract for concrete; *old men*.

mōliēns: *undertaking*. The participle differs from the verb here in emphasizing the continuance of the action.

cūiusque: sc. *senis*.

Quid . . . aliquid: "What shall we say of those who are always adding something to their knowledge." *Quid* is for rhetorical effect; see on VII. 22.

et Solōnem: contrasted with *et ego*, below.

senex: *when I was an old man*.

sīc: to be taken with *quasi* and not with *avide*.

exemplīs: *as illustrations*.

in fidibus: *on the lyre*.

vellem: for the full construction, Lahmeyer cites *Tusc. I. 41, 98, Equidem saepe emori, si fieri posset, vellem. 553, 556 (486, I. 1, 2); A. 447, 1, n. (311, a, b); G. 257, n. 2; L. 1560; HB. 519, 1, b.*

discēbant . . . fidibus: sc. *canere, to play upon*.

sed in . . . ēlabōrāvī: *but in literature, at least, I have accomplished something*.

IX. 27. Nec nunc quidem, etc.: Cato begins the refutation of the second charge against old age. *Nec* joins the sentence to the preceding and shows its negative character; *Nor do I now indeed feel the want of*, etc.

locus alter: *the second topic*. Cf. V. 15, *alteram quod corpus . . . infirmius*.

nōn plūs quam: *any more than*.

taurī aut elephantī: sc. *vires*.

Quod est: sc. *tibi*.

quicquid agās: the subjunctive is used in a general condition to denote the act of an indefinite subject, *whatever one does*.

Quae enim . . . Crotōniātae: a question implying a negative answer is here used, for rhetorical effect, instead of a direct statement.

lacertōs: *muscles*. *lacertus* refers to the upper arm, from the elbow (*ulna*) to the shoulder (*umerus*), in distinction from the fore-arm (*brachium*).

At: indicating emotion. It implies an ellipsis, "How I would like to exercise with you, but." — Sommerbrodt.

istī: note the force of this demonstrative.

ex tē: *i.e.* on account of your intellectual ability and personal character.

est prōvecta: *continued.*

prūdentia: *sc. iuris.*

28. Ōrātor: the position of the word shows that it is used to introduce a new topic; *As for the orator, I fear lest he be enfeebled by old age.*

Omnīnō: concessive, *true, to be sure;* it is about equivalent to *sane.*

canōrum . . . splendēscit: note the mixed metaphor, "sound shining with luster." Examples of a similar usage attributing brightness to sound are found among Greek writers.

et vidētis: *et* is adversative, *and yet you see.*

Sed tamen: opposed to *Omnino* above.

decōrus: predicative.

senī: the reading of Madvig for *senis.*

sermō: *style of speaking.*

Sciπiōnī . . . Laeliō: *a Scipio and a Laelius;* *i.e.* to young men like these.

senectūte stīpātā studiīs iuventūtis: observe the alliteration, and the use of abstract terms. Translate *studiīs iuventutis, by young men eager to learn.*

29. doceat, instituat . . . instruat: *teach, train, prepare.*

cōsensuerint . . . dēfēcerint: for the mood, see 586, II. 2 (515, III. n. 3); A. 527, *a* (313, *a*); G. 606; B. 309, 1; L. 1905; HB. 532, 2.

Etsī: see on *quamquam*, I. 1.

30. quidem: used to introduce an important illustration, *Cyrus for example.*
moriēns: "on his death-bed."

cum . . . esset: concessive; to be taken with the following clause.

admodum senex: he is said to have been seventy.

negat: the present may be used of authors whose works are extant; see 533, 3 (467, 3); A. 465, *a* (276, *f*); G. 227; L. 1592.

cum: *although.*

bonīs . . . vīribus: the ablative of characteristic.

esse: for the present infinitive depending upon *memini*, see 618, 2 (537, 1); A. 584, *a*, n. (336, A, n. 1); G. 281, 2, n.; L. 2220; HB. 593, *b*.

Nihil: to be taken with *necesse.*

mihi: the dative depends upon *necesse est*, and is used instead of the accusative, to emphasize the person.

id: refers to *de me ipso dicere.*

X. 31. Vidētisne: *ne* appended to the principal verb often has the force of *nonne*, and expects the answer *yes*.

ut: *how*.

praedicet: *boasts*.

vidēbat: this is a better reading than *vivebat*, which some editors adopt.

vēra praedicāns: the participle takes the place of a conditional clause.

īsolēns: *arrogant*.

Etenim: adds a statement corroborative of the foregoing.

egēbat: *egere, to be destitute of something which one needs; indigere, to feel the need*, differing from *egere* in emphasizing the sense of need rather than the need itself; *desiderare, to miss, to long for; requirere, to ask back again*, i.e. to feel the loss and ask to have it repaired; *carere, to be without*, — generally, though not always, in reference to something desirable; *opus esse, to need something for use; vacare, to be free from*, — usually in respect to what is undesirable.

dux ille Graeciae: Agamemnon. *ille = that well-known, famous*.

nusquam: *nowhere* in the Iliad or Odyssey.

Āiācis: 435, 4, N. (391, II. 4, (2)); A. 385, c, 2 (234, d, 2); G. 359, R. 1; B. 204, 3; L. 1204; HB. 339, c, N.

acciderit: the subjunctive in a dependent clause; see 652 (529, II.); A. 593 (342); G. 663; B. 324; L. 1728; HB. 539.

32. Quārtum . . . octōgēsimum: *I am in my eighty-fourth year*.

vellem: see on VIII. 26.

idem: the neuter pronoun used as cognate accusative after *gloriarī*.

possem: *ut* is sometimes omitted, especially after *volo, malo, nolo, facio*.

quod: *as*.

mīles . . . quaestor: cf. IV. 10.

dēpugnāvī: the indicative emphasizes the fact stated.

sed . . . ēnervāvit: a return to the direct discourse.

hospitēs: *guest-friends*; i.e. friends from foreign cities and countries.

fierī: after *monet* the subjunctive might have been used.

māllem: see on *vellem* above. Cato takes the proverb literally, whereas it simply means that one must begin in early years to live prudently, if one desires to reach a good old age.

cui . . . occupātus: "whom I refused to see, on the plea that I was occupied."

fuērīm: subjunctive of characteristic introduced by *cui*.

At: see on VII. 21.

33. Moderātiō: *proper control, right use*.

modo : see on VII. 22.

nē : *truly*. For its form and use, see Harpers' Lat. Lex.

nōn . . . dēsīderiō tenēbitur : *will not greatly feel the lack*, stronger than *non desiderabit*.

Olympiae : in the locative like names of towns.

cum . . . sustinēret : translate by the present participle, *bearing on his shoulders*. Many editors cite Quint. I. 9. 5, *Milo, quem vitulum assueverat ferre, taurum ferebat*.

hās corporis : Milo's physical strength.

mālīs : potential subjunctive in an interrogative sentence. Cf. *mallet*, § 32, and note the force of the tense in each.

ūtāre . . . requīrās : see 560, 1 : 561, 2, n. (484, IV. n. 2 : 489, 3) ; A. 439, a : 450 (266, a : 269, b) ; G. 263, 2, a ; B. 275, 2 : 276 ; L. 1550 : 1551 ; HB. 501, 3, a.

dum adsit, cum absit : *dum* and *cum* are simply temporal ; *adsit* depends upon *utare*, and *absit* upon *requiras*.

nisi fōrte : see on VI. 18.

aetāte prōgressī : cf. *aetate processisset*, VII. 21.

requīrere : see on *egebat*, X. 31.

īnfirmitās . . . mātūrītās : note the apt terms chosen to characterize each period of life.

suō : *its own* ; i.e. at the fitting time.

percipī : this is used of the gathering of ripe fruit. Cf. VII. 24, *percipiendis . . . fructibus*.

34. Audīre : the present *audire* is used with the force of the perfect, like the Greek ἀκούειν ; *I think you have heard*, and so, *I think you are informed*. — Meissner.

capite opertō : predicate ablative of characteristic.

siccitātem : this term applies to the body of an athlete in training ; it denotes hardness of flesh and freedom from humors, impurities, and flabbiness.

XI. Nōn sunt . . . vīrēs : this states a defect in old age for the purpose of showing that it does not necessarily render it unhappy. Some editors read *ne sint*.

ā senectūte : *from old men* ; the abstract for the concrete as in the preceding sentence.

lēgibus et institūtīs : *by law and custom*.

nōn modo : for *non modo non* ; the second *non* is usually omitted before *sed ne . . . quidem* if verb of second clause belongs also to the first. 656, 3 (552, 2) ; A. 217, e (149, e) ; G. 482, 5, 1 ; B. 343, 2, a ; L. 1682 ; HB. 299.

quod: adverbial accusative. For this construction, *cogi aliquid*, see Harpers' Lat. Lex. s.v. *cogo*, II. B, 1; cf. also Verg. *Aen.* III. 56: —

Quid non mortalia pectora cogis ?

35. At: see on VII. 21.

At id: the reply to *at multi*.

valētūdinis: *valetudo* means simply *state of health*; whether good or bad will be determined by the context.

is: in apposition with *filius*.

valētūdine: see on *capite aperto*, X. 34.

alterum: *second* only to his father.

illud: it stands for *ille*, but agrees with *lumen* in gender.

paternam . . . animī: the son had inherited the father's *greatness of soul*.

Resistendum: emphasized by its position.

vitia: *deficiencies*.

diligentiā: about equivalent to *diligenti cura valetudinis*, as shown by the following sentence.

36. ūtendum exercitātiōnibus: for the construction, see 621, 2 (544, 2, n. 5); A. 500, 3 (294, c); G. 427, 4; B. 337, 7, b, 1; L. 2244; HB. 600, 3, a.

tantum: *only so much*.

nōn: note the asyndeton; we would expect *et* or *sed non*.

mentī atque animō: *the intellect and soul*.

haec: neuter plural, referring to *menti atque animo*. See 398, 1 (445, 3, n. 1); A. 287, 3 (187, b: 195); G. 286, 1; B. 250, 2; L. 1803; HB. 323, 2.

lūminī oleum: *instilles* admits the dative and accusative.

īnstillēs: for the mood, see on *exerceas*, VII. 21.

quōs ait: sc. *esse*.

cōmicōs . . . senēs: *the stupid old men in the play*. The quotation is given more fully in *De Am.* XXVI. 99.

hōs sīgnificat: *by these he means*. *significat*, after the analogy of verbs of naming, admits two accusatives; cf. *salutare*, VII. 21.

dissolūtōs: *careless, broken down*.

quae vitia sunt: *faults which belong*. For this use of the relative, cf. *quem magistratum*, IV. 10.

dēlīrātiō: *dotage*. For its derivation, see Harpers' Lat. Lex. s.v.

37. rōbustōs: *sturdy*.

tantās clientēlās: *so many dependents*.

et caecus et senex: note the emphatic position and the concessive force.

īn suōs: *over his household*.

metuēbant, verēbantur: the distinction in the meaning of these verbs may be gathered from the subjects, *servi, liberi*. Cf. the English *revere*.

vigēbat . . . disciplīna: the reading is doubtful. Reid has *v. i. illo animus patrius et d.*; Sommerbrodt, *v. i. illa domo patrii moris d.*; still other readings are given. *patrius, of our fathers*.

38. Ita: restrictive, equivalent to *ea lege, on this condition*.

ēmancipāta est: primarily a legal expression. *emancipo* meant strictly to put a son out of the hand and power of the father. This was accomplished at first by three fictitious sales; in later times by a simple declaration before the proper magistrate. *emancipo* was also used in a wider sense to denote the transfer of ownership in property from one person to another. Again, it was employed, apart from its legal significance, in the general sense of giving up, or surrendering something to another.

in manibus: see on VII. 22.

causārum . . . dēfendī: of all the famous causes in which I have appeared as advocate.

nunc . . . maximē: at this very time. The expression is elliptical; see Harpers' Lat. Lex. s.v. *Cum*, G, 1, b.

cōnficiō: compose; he was preparing his speeches for publication.

exercendae . . . grātiā: the practice of the Pythagoreans was for moral discipline rather than for exercise of the memory, merely.

dēsīderō: miss; see on *egebat*, X. 31.

Adsum: I aid my friends in court; especially as an advocate.

frequēns: an adjective where the English idiom would require an adverb.

ultrō: of my own accord. The senators might branch off into a discussion of almost any subject they chose when giving their opinion upon the question proposed by the presiding officer.

lectulus: a couch. The Romans usually reclined when engaged in literary labor of any kind.

viventī: dative of reference. 425, 4 (384, 4, N. 3); A. 376 (235); G. 352; B. 188; L. 1205; HB. 366. Some editors take it as depending upon *obrepāt*.

sēnsim sine sēnsū aetās senēscit: the alliteration (ss, s, ss, s, ss) corresponds to the gradual fading away of the life of an old man.—Sommerbrodt.

XII. 39. **vituperātiō senectūtis**: charge against old age.

quod . . . dīcunt: the full construction would be, *quod, ut dicunt, careat or caret*. Some editors, however, regard this as an appositional clause, explanatory of *tertia vituperatio*, and translate, *the fact that they say*. For the two possible constructions, see Roby 1746 and 1701.

voluptātibus: *sensual pleasure.*

aetātis: for *senectutis*.

quae . . . est: *which was reported to me.*

cum . . . Q. Maximō: cf. IV. 10. *adulescens* is in apposition with the subject of *essem*.

capitālīōrem: *more deadly.*

ā nātūrā: see on *a qua*, II. 5.

cuius voluptātis: dependent upon *avidae*.

ad potiendū: sc. *voluptate*.

incitārentur: the mood is due to the indirect discourse. The tense conforms to that of *dicebat*.

40. Hinc: *from this source.*

impelleret: its object is *homines* understood. For the mood, see on *incitarentur*, above. The clause also characterizes *scelus* and *malum facinus*.

vērō: adds a still stronger statement.

flāgitium: *disgraceful deed*; *scelus* means *crime*; *facinus* was primarily a *deed*, then it came to be taken in a bad sense, *evil deed*; a crime against the gods is *nefas*; *libido* differs from these words in referring to the *desire*, rather than to the accomplished deed.

cumque: *and while*. The clause is a continuation of the *oratio obliqua*.

sīve . . . sīve: for the disjunctives, *aut, sive, vel*, see 658, 1, 2 (554, II. 2, 3); A. 324, *e-g* (156, *c*); G. 492-497; B. 342; L. 1667-1675; HB. 308.

41. in . . . rēgnō: "where pleasure is king." — Shuckburgh.

quō: 568, 7 (497, II. 2); A. 531, *a* (317, *b*); G. 545, 2; B. 282, *a*; L. 1974; HB. 502, 2, *b*.

tantā . . . maxīma: *one excited by the greatest pleasure that could possibly be experienced*. For *tanta . . . quanta . . . maxīma*, cf. *De Am.* XX. 74.

tam diū, dum: *so long as*. Cicero has the same expression in *Cat.* III. 7.

nihil agitāre mente . . . posset: *mens* is the intellect; *ratio* and *cogitatio* refer to intellectual processes. A person, under the supposed circumstances, would lose control of his mind; he could neither *reason* nor *reflect*.

siquidem: literally, *if indeed*; it is about equivalent to *since*.

maior . . . longinquior: the comparative has the force of *too*, or *very*.

locūtum: sc. *esse*; predicate of *Archytam*.

42. Quōrsus hoc: see on V. 13.

ut intellegerētis: see on *Quia profecto*, V. 13. The imperfect is due to an implied *dicebam* or *dixi* upon which the clause *Quorsus hoc* depends.

efficeret: causal subjunctive; for the tense, see on *intellegeretis*, above.

ut ita dīcam: to soften the metaphor.

oculōs: a rare use of *oculus*; *acies* is the regular term in this sense.

commercium: *intercourse*.

Invītus: see on *frequens*, XI. 38.

fuisset: the mood is due to *eicerem*.

notandam: *branded*. The allusion is to the *nota censoria* affixed to the names of those who were to be degraded in rank; see Harpers' *Lat. Lex.* s.v. *nota*, II. B. 2.

in **Galliā**: this means that he served in Gaul during his consulship; see on *L. Flamīnium*, p. 80.

ut secūrī ferīret: *to behead*.

essent: see on *fuisset* above.

damnātī . . . capitālis: *condemned to death*. Livy, XXXIX. 42, says the person killed was a Boian of high rank who had come with his family to ask the consul for protection.

quae: causal; equivalent to *cum ea*, *since it*.

imperī: opposed to *privato*. While serving as consul he represented the Roman people. The disgrace was double, affecting both the man himself and the nation.

XIII. 43. audīvī ex: observe *a senibus*, *a Thessalo*, and *ex eo*, below; the ablative with *de* may also be used.

sē porrō puerōs: *that they in turn when boys*.

esse quendam Athēnis: *that there was a certain one at Athens*; the reference is to Epicurus; *esse* shows that he was living at the time Fabricius met Cineas.

quī sē . . . profitērētur: *i.e.* he was a philosopher by profession.

omnia quae facerēmus . . . referēda: *all we do ought to be judged according to the standard of pleasure*. *faceremus* takes its tense from *dicebant*. In English we would use the present.

optāre: *to express the wish*.

id: *id* may be regarded as the accusative of extent, or as a nominative, modifying the impersonal subject of *persuaderetur*. See Roby 1423.

Samnītibus: the dative depending upon the verb used impersonally in the passive.

quō: see on XII. 41.

Vixerat . . . cum: *i.e.* Curius had been a contemporary and friend of Decius.

eundem: Decius.

Decī: in apposition with *eius*.

profectō: *assuredly*.

suā sponte : *for its own sake* ; i.e. regardless of all external considerations.

optimus quisque : *all good men* ; 515, 2 (458, 1) ; A. 313, b (93, c) ; G. 318, 2 ; B. 252, 5, c ; L. 1939 ; HB. 278, 2, b.

44. **Quōrsus** : cf. XII. 42.

Quia . . . quod : *quia* regularly introduces a fact ; *quod* either a fact, or a statement.

Caret : see on *egebat*, X. 31.

exstrūctīs : *heaped up, loaded with food*.

vīnolentiā . . . crūdītātē . . . īnsomniīs : *drunkenness, indigestion, and sleeplessness*.

Sed . . . est voluptātī : *but if some concession must be made to pleasure*.

quoniam : see on *quia* and *quod*, above.

dīvinē : about equivalent to *praeclare, admirably*.

capiantur : the subjunctive because the reason is Plato's.

modicīs . . . convīviīs : *reasonable entertainments*.

prīmus : *was the first to* ; for this use of the adjective, see 497, 3 (442) ; A. 290 (191) ; G. 325, 6 ; B. 241, 2 ; L. 1051 ; HB. 243.

cēreō fūnālī : the MSS. have *crebro* or *credo*. Mommsen, following Manutius, prefers *cereo*, and this reading has been adopted by a number of editors.

nūllō exemplō : *with no precedent*.

prīvātus : after the expiration of his term of office.

45. **Sed . . . aliōs** : sc. *commemoro*.

Ad mē . . . revertar : cf. X. 32.

Prīmus : instead of a corresponding *deinde* we find *quoque*, XIV. 46.

aetātis : "belonging to that time of life" ; *aetas* has here the force of *iuventus*.

amīcōrum : to be taken with *coetu* and *sermonibus*.

convīvium : "a living together."

tum . . . tum : *sometimes . . . sometimes*.

compōtātiōnem : *συμπόσιον*.

concēnātiōnem : *σύνδειπνον*.

in eō genere : sc. *rerum*.

id : the physical part of the feast in distinction from the good-fellowship and intellectual enjoyment.

XIV. 46. **tempestīvīs . . . convīviīs** : *early banquets*. The usual hour for dinner was the ninth, about three o'clock in summer, and two in winter. A *tempestivum convivium* began before the customary hour. These protracted banquets were often attended with over-indulgence in eating and drinking.

quoque : see on *primum*, XIII. 45.

quī . . . restant : of whom very few survive. For *qui pauci*, see 442, 2 (397, 2, n.); A. 346, e (216, e); G. 370, 2; B. 201, 1, b; HB. 346, c.

cum . . . aetāte : the abstract for the concrete; translate, *with men of your age*.

quae . . . auxit . . . sustulit : the indicative states the reason simply as a fact. Note the omission of a connective between the two clauses. For the sentiment, cf. Plato, *Rep.* I. 328, "I find that at my time of life, as the pleasures and delights of the body fade away, the love of discourse grows upon me."

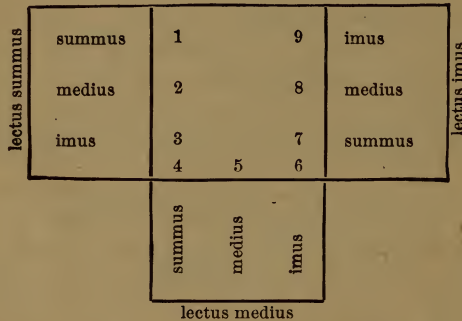
ista : with a tone of contempt.

nē . . . videar : for omission of principal clause on which the final depends, see 568, 4 (499, 2, n.); A. 532 (317, c); G. 545, 3, 3; B. 282, 4; L. 1962; HB. 502, 2, c.

cuius . . . modus : this departs from the strict teaching of the Stoics. The force of the statement is softened by *fortasse*.

nōn . . . nē . . . quidem : *ne quidem* emphasizes the negation; 656, 2 (553, 2); A. 327, 1 (209, a, 1); G. 445; B. 347, 2; L. 1661; HB. 298, 2, a.

ā summō : the following diagram shows the arrangement of the couches and the position of the guests. The cup passed from left to right, beginning *a summo*.



adhibētur in pōculō : is carried on over the cups.

minūta atque rōrantia : small cups from which the wine is merely sipped; literally, *from which it flows drop by drop*.

refrīgerātiō : some editors refer this to the cooling of the wine by artificial means; others, to the place where the banquet was held, a cool apartment, or a cool retreat. The second explanation seems to be the better one. It was common to have a dining room in the cool part of the house, for summer use; and another, exposed to the sun, and artificially heated, for occupation in winter.

quae: see on *Qui*, I. 3.

in **Sabīnīs**: sc. *agris*. Cato had a country estate at Tusculum, in the Sabine hills.

vīcīnōrum: in the genitive depending upon *compleo*, which, however, often takes the ablative. See 458, 2 (410, V. 1); A. 409, a, n. (248, c, 2, R.); G. 383, 1; L. 1293; HB. 347, a; Draeger, *Syntax*, I. p. 558 (where this example is cited). Reid makes it depend upon *convivium*.

ad multam noctem: *till late at night*.

quam maximē possumus: emphatic expression.

47. **At**: see on VII. 21.

tanta . . . tīllātīō: *so keen a relish*. — Crowell. This is used for the Greek γαργλισμός; *quasi* implies that the Latin term does not exactly translate the original; cf. Cic. *N. D.* I. 40, 113, *quibus quasi titillatio (Epicuri enim hoc verbum est) adhibetur sensibus*.

quod . . . dēsīderēs: for the mood, see 593, 1 (507, 2); A. 519 (316); G. 593; B. 312, 2; L. 1812; HB. 577. For the force of the verb, see on *egebat*, X. 31.

Sophoclēs: sc. *dixit*.

Dī meliōra: *God forbid!* sc. *duint* (archaic for *dent*). The story is taken from Plato, *Rep.* I. 329.

istinc: referring to *rebus veneriis*.

agrestī: *wild*.

hoc nōn dēsīderāre: used as the subject of *esse*.

48. **Quod sī**: *but if*.

bona aetās: i.e. *adulescentia, youth*.

potītur: used instead of *fruitur*, for variety.

Turpiōne Ambiviō: the *cognomen* is often placed before the *nomen* when the *praenomen* is omitted.

in **prīmā caveā**: *the front seats*. The term *cavea* applied to the whole auditorium, which was semicircular in form, and provided with ascending tiers of seats. *Prima* or *ima*, *media*, and *summa* or *ultima* designated the three grades of seats occupied respectively by the highest, middle, and lowest classes of citizens. There were no permanent theaters in Cato's time. Cicero's language strictly applies to his own day, and not to the supposed time of the dialogue.

propter: an adverb, *close by, near at hand*.

tantum . . . est: to be taken with *delectatur*.

49. **illa**: *the following*; explained by *animum . . . vivere*.

ōtiōsā senectūte: free from public duties; devoted to study and self-improvement.

dēsīrēre: the regular term for mathematical drawing.

oppressit: *surprised*.

50. acūtīs: *i.e.* those which require *acuteness* of intellect.

docuisset: the manager taught the play to the actors; translate, *had brought out on the stage*.

prōcessit aetāte: *lived on*; cf. *aetate processisset*, VII. 21.

loquar: deliberative subjunctive.

senēs: having the force of a temporal clause.

exercērī: reflexive in force.

comparandae: *can be compared*. The gerundive in a negative sentence, or in a question suggesting a negative answer, has the force of *possibility*.

illud: *that well-known*.

ante dīxī: in VIII. 26.

XV. 51. Habent . . . ratiōnem: the subject refers to *agricolarum*. *habere rationem* is a commercial expression, *to have an account with*.

recūsāt imperium: cf. Tac. *Germ.* 26, *sola terrae seges imperatur*.

plērumque: stands in place of a second *alias*.

Quamquam: see on I. 1.

vīs ac nātūra: hendiadys; *the natural force*.

Quae: see on *qui*, I. 3.

gremiō: note the omission of the preposition. The word is used figuratively, "in the lap of mother earth."

occaeātum: *hidden from the light*.

occātiō: *harrowing*. This is not connected with *occaeatum*; but comes from *occare*, root AC.

tepefactum: accusative; sc. *semen*.

vapōre: *heat*.

diffundit: *it causes the seed to expand*.

viriditātem: *a green shoot*; abstract for **concrete**.

fibrīs stirpium: *fibers of the roots*.

culmō . . . geniculātō: *on its jointed stalk*.

vāgīnīs: translate in the singular, *a sheath*.

quasi pūbēscēns: *as if maturing*.

spīcī: from *spīcum*; limiting *ordine*.

52. commemorem: see on *loquar*, XIV. 50.

ut: . . . nōscātis: there is an ellipsis of the governing clause, "I say this," *that*. See on *ne* . . . *videar*, XIV. 46.

omnium quae . . . ē terrā: the Latin has no one substantive which can be used in this comprehensive sense. — Meissner.

tantulō: note the force of the diminutive and the omission of its correlative term.

prōcreet : subjunctive of characteristic.

Malleolī : *mallet-shoots*, so called because of the form in which they were cut.

plantae : *slips*, cut from the main stock.

sarmenta : *vine-cuttings*, from the branches.

vīvirādīcēs : *quick-sets*; they had already taken root.

prōpāginēs : *layers*; branches bent to the ground and allowed to take root.

fertur : *sinks*.

eadem : this repeats the subject *vitis*, which is separated from its verb by the relative clause.

quam serpentem . . . errāticō : *serpentem* has about the force of a conditional clause, and *if it creeps along in its irregular, winding course*.

ars agricolārum : the abstract for the concrete; *the skillful husbandmen*.

nē . . . sarmentīs : *lest it run to wood*.

53. exsistit : *sprouts out, springs up*.

ea quae : they take their gender from *gemma*.

gemma : *eye, bud*. This is the original meaning of the word, and not jewel or precious stone. See Harpers' *Lat. Lex.* s.v.

nec . . . et : instead of *nec . . . nec*. Translate, *it neither lacks moderate warmth nor suffers from the intense heat of the sun*.

frūctū laetius : *richer in fruit*.

capitum iugātiō : *the joining of the tops*, i.e. the joining of the props by a cross-bar. Some editors think the tops of the vines were joined in the form of a yoke.

religātiō : this probably refers to the fastening of the vines to the trellis formed by the uprights and cross pieces. Reid thinks the allusion is to "the tying down of the shoots to make them take root."

prōpāgātiō vītium : *i.e.* the cultivation by layers, *propagines*; see on § 52.

immissiō : opposed to *amputatio*. Some branches are cut off, others are left on the vine and allowed to grow. This seems to me more correct than "engrafting," the meaning given in Harpers' *Lat. Lex.* Stickney refers it to the intertwining of the branches in the trellis. Long refers it to putting the ends of some shoots in the ground to let them take root.

54. loquar : deliberative subjunctive, as in *proferam*, above. Cf. *commemorem*, § 52.

stercorandī : *of enriching the soil*.

in eō librō : entitled *De Re Rustica*.

doctus Hēsiodus: often used of poets, like the Greek σοφός; cf. Cic. *Tusc.* I. 1, 3, *cum apud Graecos antiquissimum sit e doctis genus poetarum.*

cum . . . scrīberet: a concessive clause.

fuit: for *vixit*.

lēnientem: denoting an attempted action; cf. *dividenti*, IV. 11.

arbustīs: *groves*. Vines were often trained on the trees.

rēs rūsticae: *country life*.

pōmāriīs: *orchards*.

omnium: *i.e.* of every kind.

XVI. 55. Possum: *I might*. For the indicative where the English would use the conditional construction, see 525, 1 (476, 4); A. 522, α (311, c); G. 254,

longiōra: *too long*.

[1; B. 271, 1, a; L. 1495, a; HB. 582, 3, a.

prōvectus sum: *I have been carried away*.

loquācior: the comparative has the force of *somewhat*, or *rather*.

nē . . . vitiīs videar vindicāre: cf. *ne . . . videar*, XIV. 46, and *ut . . . noscatis*, XV. 52. Notice the alliteration.

vitiīs: *defects, failings*.

Ergō: on account of the delights of rural life.

triumphāsset: the subjunctive here with *cum* may be translated participially, *after triumphing*.

Cuius: see on *qui*, I. 3.

ā mē: *from mine*; *i.e.* *from my country seat*.

56. cum: *when*.

Poteratne . . . senectūtem: *non potest non = necesse est*, therefore render, *Must not such a spirit, of necessity, make old age happy?*—Sommerbrodt.

Sed veniō: Cato returns to his subject proper.

in agrīs: *in the country*. Note its emphatic position.

senātōrēs . . . senēs: see on VI. 19, 20.

arantī: *while plowing*; emphatic by its position.

dictātōrem esse factum: as the dictator was appointed, not elected, we would expect the verb *dicere* instead of *facere*.

dictātōris: in apposition with *cuius*.

appetentem: with the force of a causal clause.

occupātum: a perfect participle where the English idiom would take a verb. It may be translated *anticipated*. It is not, however, strictly coördinate in thought with *interemit*, but has in the Latin about the force of a temporal clause. Livy gives a somewhat different account of the event IV. 14. The act was in reality murder, and Ahala was afterwards placed on trial for his crime, but escaped punishment by voluntary exile,

viātōrēs: *travelers*, from *via*. They were employed by certain magistrates as messengers. Officers having both lictors and *viatores* used the former as personal attendants, the latter to summon the senate and to deliver other official messages. They were mostly freedmen, or of low birth. Smith's *Dict. Antiq.*

agrī cultiōne: a very rare expression for the customary *agri cultura*. For the other passages in which it is found, see Harpers' *Lat. Lex.* s.v. *cultio*.

haud sciō an nūlla . . . esse: *I am inclined to think none can be happier.* *haud sciō an*, literally, *I know not whether*, often implies the probable truth of the following clause.

ad cultum . . . deōrum: referring to the fruits and victims offered in sacrifice.

ut . . . redeāmus: there is an ellipsis of the governing clause. See on *ne . . . videar*, XIV. 46. Observe also the similarity in sentiment in the two passages.

porcō . . . gallīnā: used collectively.

Iam: *moreover*.

succīdiam alteram: *a second flitch*, i.e. the garden was only second in importance and usefulness to the supply of salt meat, and was almost as convenient when food was needed.

Conditiōra: *the employment of spare time in fowling and hunting gives a keener relish to these things.*

57. praecīdam: sc. *sermonem*.

ūsū . . . ōrnātius: cf. *fructu laetius, aspectu pulchrius*, XV. 53.

ad quem fruendum: in early writers *fruor* was used with the accusative; for the construction in this instance, see on XI. 36.

nōn modo nōn retardat, vērum etiam: translate, *so far is old age from proving an obstacle that it even, etc.*

aut . . . vel . . . ve: see on *sive . . . sive*, XII. 40.

58. Sibi habeant: referring to young men.

clāvam: *the foil*; made of wood and used in sword exercises. Young soldiers, specially, practiced with it against a stake (*palus*) set in the ground to represent an adversary.

pīlam: *the ball*. For a full account of the various games of ball in vogue among the Greeks and Romans, see Smith's *Dict. Antiq.* Vol. II. s.v. *pīla*.

tālōs . . . et tesserās: *dice*. The *tālī*, ἀσπράγαλοι, were originally made of bone, afterwards of metal. They were oblong, rounded at the ends and marked on four sides, 1 and 6 opposite each other and 3 and 4. Four of these were used in playing. The *tesseræ*, κύβοι, of which three were employed in a game, were like the modern dice. For a full account of these and their

use, see Becker's *Gallus*, p. 499 ff.; and Smith's *Dict. Antiq.* Vol. II., *talus* and *tessera*.

id ipsum ut: this is the reading of several MSS. and has been adopted by H. Allen, Long, and Reid. The more common reading *utrum* in place of *ut*, is more difficult to explain. Supply *faciant*, and translate *even in that they may do as they please*.

XVII. 59. quī . . . quī: note the two relative clauses. We might expect *quique* in the second.

tuendā: *management*.

ut intellegātis: cf. *ut . . . noscatis*, XV. 52.

rēgāle: *worthy of a king*. *regale*=*quod regem decet*; *regium*=*quod regis est*. — Meissner.

Sardīs: accusative plural, denoting the limit of motion.

ā sociīs: the allies of Sparta in the war against Athens.

commūnem . . . hūmānum: *courteous and kind*.

cōnsaeptum agrum: *a park*; a translation of the Greek *παράδεισον*.

prōcērītātēs: note the plural of the abstract; the height of the different trees.

in quīncuncem: *quincunx*=*quinque-unciae*, five twelfths of a unit of weight or measure. It was used in reference to trees planted in the form of the five spots on dice, thus: —



See Harpers' *Lat. Lex.* s.v.

dīmēnsa: note its use in the passive, *measured off*.

dīscrīpta: *arranged*.

Atquī: *and yet*.

ego . . . meī . . . mea: emphatic.

purpuram: *purple robe*.

multō aurō: ablative of characteristic. The Persians were noted for their beautiful ornaments of gold, silver, and precious jewels.

60. impedit: sc. *nos*. The pronoun is regularly omitted when *quominus* with its clause follows.

perdūxisse: sc. *agri colendi studia*.

esset: equivalent to *viveret*. Its mood is due to its dependence upon *perduxisse*.

āctā iam aetāte: ablative absolute; *with his best years already past*. The more common expression is *exacta aetate*.

senectūtis initium: i.e. *aetas seniorum*. In the strict sense of the term, *senectus* began with the sixty-first year.

apex: used figuratively, *the crowning feature*. For its ordinary meaning, see Harpers' *Lat. Lex.* s.v. I.

61. illud elogium: *that well-known epitaph*. *elogium* is not equivalent to the English "eulogy," the idea of which is expressed in Latin by *laudatio*.

Hunc . . . virum: early inscriptions upon tombs and monuments were written in the old Saturnian measure. *populi* limits *virum*, not *gentes*.

carmen: *the inscription*.

cuius . . . esset: a causal clause in which *cuius* is equivalent to *cum eius*.

Quem virum nūper P. Crassum: *Crassum* is the subject of *esse* understood, and *quem virum* is the predicate accusative after it. *vidimus* governs two accusatives after the analogy of verbs of making, calling, and the like. *nuper* is used like *modo* in IX. 27.

praeditum: *invested with*.

ut . . . ante . . . Māximō: in IV. 10-12.

sententiā: a deliberate judgment expressed in the form of a set speech or vote.

honōrāta: equivalent to a conditional clause. It refers to one who has held public office.

XVIII. 62. in omnī orātiōne: *in my whole discourse*.

eam: "only that."

cōstitutā sit: for the mood, see on *uteretur*, I. 2.

quae . . . dēfenderet: the verb takes its tense from *dixi*, rather than from *efficitur*.

extrēmōs: *at the close*. Influence is the final reward of old age.

63. honōrābilīa: said to occur only here in good Latin.

salūtārī . . . cōsulī: *that men should greet us, seek after us, give us precedence, rise in our presence, accompany us on the street, escort us home at the close of day, and ask us for advice*. *decēdi* and *adsurgi* are used impersonally.

mōrāta: an adjective derived from *mos*. "In proportion as they are most highly civilized."

tantum tribuitur: *is so much respect paid*.

Quīn etiam: *nay more*.

lūdīs : *at the time of the games*. The allusion is to the great games, held every four years in the month of July, in honor of Athene, the patron goddess of Athens.

magnō cōsnessū : ablative absolute ; translate, *in the great assembly*.

certō in locō : seats were reserved in the theater for ambassadors and men of distinction. For the custom, see Greek Lex. s.v. *προεδπλα*, *the front seat at the theater*.

sessum : 633 (546, 1); A. 509 (302); G. 435; B. 340; L. 2270; HB. 618.

64. multiplex : *repeated*.

dīxisse . . . quendam : depending upon *proditum est*, above. The indirect discourse, which was interrupted at *qui*, is again resumed.

collēgiō : the college of augurs.

antecōdit : sc. *alios*.

sententiae prīncipātum : "the privilege of speaking or voting first."

honōre : *in official position*.

cum imperiō : this applies to consuls and praetors during their term of office.

comparandae : see on XIV. 50.

65. At : see on VII. 21.

quaerimus : sc. *verum*.

mōrum : *character*.

nōn illius quidem iūstae : *not sufficient indeed*. *quidem* has a concessive force. For the use of the redundant pronoun *illius* with *quidem*, see 507, 5 (450, 4, n. 2); A. 298, a, n. (195, c); G. 307, r. 4; L. 2361; HB. 274, 3.

contemnī : *slighted*.

odiōsa : cf. II. 4.

offēnsiō : with passive force.

bonīs : to be taken with both *moribus* and *artibus*.

in vītā : *in real life*.

nātūra : *disposition*.

66. quid sibi velit : *what it means*.

quō . . . eō : *the . . . the*.

XIX. sollicitam habēre : *to keep in a constant state of anxiety*. The perfect participle with *habere* denotes the continued effect of the action of the verb. 431, 3 (388, 1, n.); A. 497, b (292, c); G. 238; B. 337, 6; L. 1606;

aetātem : abstract for concrete.

[HB. 605, 5.

esse longē : equivalent to *abesse longe*.

quī . . . viderit : subjunctive of characteristic.

ubi sit futūrus : for the mood, see on *qui . . . viderit*, above.

atquī tertium . . . potest: the meaning is this, "Death ends all, and therefore is not to be feared, or is the gate to immortality, and is to be desired." The author thus limits the future state to endless sleep, or eternal happiness, and omits the third alternative, a state of punishment for the wicked.

67. Quid . . . timeam: deliberative subjunctive.

Quamquam: corrective, as in I. 1.

cui: the dative of reference, and equivalent to *ut ei*. Translate, *that he is sure*.

ad vesperum: "at eventide."

aetās illa: referring to *adulescens*.

quod: see on *qui*, I. 3.

melius et prūdentius: *i.e.* there would be more wise old men, and they would have more influence in leading the young to live circumspectly.

Mēns . . . ratiō: cf. *nihil agitare mente*, XII. 41.

quī . . . nūllī: see on *qui pauci*, XIV. 46.

nūllae . . . fuissent: cf. VI. 20.

Sed redeō: cf. X. 32.

cum . . . cum: cf. II. 4, for a similar use of the conjunction and preposition in close proximity.

68. in optimō filiō: cf. VI. 15.

tū: sc. *sensisti*.

exspectātis . . . dignitātem: *who were expected to attain the highest honors of the state*. See Harpers' *Lat. Lex.* s.v. *expecto*, II. B.

At: cf. VII. 21.

idem: to be taken with *quod*.

At . . . At: cf. XI. 35.

eō: *so much*.

ille . . . hīc: *ille* and *hic* depart from their usual meaning, *the former, the latter*, in order of mention. *ille* refers to *adulescens*, as more remote, and *hic* to *senex*, as nearer in thought to the speaker.

69. Quamquam: corrective, *and yet*; see on § 67.

aliquid extrēmum: so in II. 5.

efflūxit: cf. *effluxisset*, II. 4.

tantum: *only so much*.

[B. 280; L. 1554; HB. 517, 2.

quod . . . cōnsecūtus sīs: 552 (486, III.); A. 446 (311, a); G. 257, 3;

et . . . et . . . et: note the polysyndeton. Cf. VI. 18, *et miles et tribunus*, etc.

quid sequātur: *what may follow*, *i.e.* what the future is to be.

70. modo: *provided*.

prōcesserit: *sapiens aetate* may be supplied. Some editors, however, understand *aetas* as the subject.

aestātem . . . vēnisse: the object of *dolent*. See 405, 1 (371, III. n. 1); A. 388, a (237, b); G. 330, r.; B. 175, 2, b; L. 1139, b; HB. 391.

tempora: *seasons*.

71. secundum nātūram: that it is man's duty to live in accordance with nature, was a fundamental principle in the Stoic philosophy. Cf. II. 5.

ēmori: stronger than *mori*.

Quod idem contingit: *but this also happens*.

adversante . . . nātūrā: with the force of a concessive clause.

ut cum . . . ut cum: the *cum* is superfluous; omit it in translating.

quasi: *quasi* for *sicut* or *quemadmodum* is archaic. — Meissner.

quō propius: *the nearer*.

[G. 629; B. 324; L. 1728; HB. 539.]

accēdam: the subjunctive; see 652, 1 (529, II. n. 1, 1); A. 593 (342);

XX. 72. quoad . . . possit: *so far as one (i.e. senex) may be able*.

mūnus officī: this expression is found also in IX. 29. It refers to one's professional or business duties.

mortemque contemnere: regarded by some editors as a gloss.

animōsior . . . fortior: *animosus* means *courageous, spirited, not cast down*; *fortis* is said of one *brave* in the immediate presence of danger.

Hoc illud est: *this is the meaning of the answer which, etc.*

tandem: *pray*, it adds emphasis to the question.

audāciter: archaic and rare for *audacter*.

integrā: *unimpaired*.

certīs: *to be depended upon, trustworthy*. The ablative absolute in each of these expressions has the force of a temporal clause.

ipsa suum eadem quae: note the grouping of pronouns.

coāgmentāvit . . . conglūtināvit: Tischer calls attention to Cicero's fondness for these metaphors, and gives examples of their use; see also Harpers' *Lat. Lex.*

Iam: *besides*. It introduces another point in the argument.

reliquum: note the adjective used as a substantive, with adjective and genitive modifiers.

73. Volt . . . suīs: *he wishes, I suppose, to be thought dear to his friends*.

haud sciō an: see on XVI. 56.

Ennius: sc. *dixerit*.

Faxit: 244, 4 (240, 4); A. 183, 3 (128, e, 3); G. 131, 4, b, 2; L. 887; HB. 163, 5.

74. Iam : see on § 72.

isque : "but only."

sēnsus aut optandus . . . est : cf. this with *quae aut plane neglegenda . . . optanda*, XIX. 66.

meditātum : used passively. Cf. *adeptam*, II. 4; and *dimensa*, XVII. 59.

ab : from, not "by"; from youth up.

incertum an : "perhaps."

timēns : the participle has the force of a conditional clause.

quī : equivalent to *quo modo*; see on II. 4.

animō cōsistere : to be of firm mind.

75. nōn ita longā : not very long.

indoctī . . . rūsticī : i.e. without training in philosophy and without the culture that easily comes to men enjoying the advantages of city life. The legions were largely recruited from the *rustici*.

76. Omnīnō : on the whole, i.e. to sum the matter up briefly.

nē . . . quidem : neither; less emphatic than the usual *not even*.

XXI. 77. quod : because. Some editors regard *quod* as a relative.

cernere : i.e. to see clearly with the mental vision; it is stronger than *videre*.

quō ab eā propius absum : the nearer I am to it. Note the difference between the Latin and English forms of expression. The Latin emphasizes the fact of separation, even though the objects are very near each other.

vīvere : are living.

contrārium : uncongenial.

quī terrās tuērentur : to care for the world.

caelestium : of the heavenly bodies.

modō . . . cōstantiā : moderation and regularity.

ut ita crēderem : to this belief.

78. ūniversā mente dīvinā : the world-soul.

dēlibātōs : derived from. The soul of each man was a portion of the great world-soul.

habērēmus : it takes its tense from *audiebam*. In a general truth like this the English would employ the present.

quae Sōcratēs . . . disseruisset : for the mood, see 649, I. (528, 1); A. 592, 2 (341, c); G. 628; B. 323; L. 1725; HB. 533.

Sic : explained by the following statements.

memoria . . . prūdentia : observe the chiasmus; *prudētia* (*providētia*), foresight.

tantae scientiae: bracketed by some editors; by some taken in the genitive, limiting *artes*; by others, as nominative plural. *scientia* is rarely used in the plural, but may possibly be here because of *artes* and *inventae*. Render, *so many branches of knowledge*.

nātūram: *being*.

nē . . . quidem: see on XX. 76.

esset . . . habēret . . . posset: note the change from the present to the imperfect. Various explanations have been suggested; none of them very satisfactory. Sommerbrodt thinks such changes occur more frequently when reference is made to authors who lived in the past, but whose writings belong to the present.

magnō . . . argūmentō: *strong proof*; predicate dative.

esse: its subject is the clause, *quod iam pueri . . . recordari*.

reminiscī . . . recordārī: note the distinction in meaning; the first refers to a momentary, the second, to a continued act.

Haec Platōnis ferē: *these are in brief the arguments of Plato*.

XXII. 79. Nōlite arbitrārī: for the forms of prohibition, see 561 (489); A. 450 (269, a); G. 271, 2; B. 276, c; L. 1581-1586; HB. 501, 3, a, 2.

nusquam . . . fore: the Greek is *ὡς οὐδέν εἰμι ἐγὼ ἔτι*.

dum eram vōbiscum: *so long as I was with you*. Note the imperfect with *dum* instead of the usual present.

80. dum . . . essent: the subjunctive is due to the indirect discourse.

cum excessissent: note the adversative asyndeton.

ēmorī: see on XIX. 71.

Insipientem: *unconscious*; Greek *ἄφρων*.

sed: *mihi persuasum est* is to be understood from *mihi . . . persuaderi . . . potuit*, above. Without supplying the ellipsis, it may be translated, *but rather that*.

integer: *undefiled*, i.e. free from contamination with the body.

sapientem: *truly conscious*.

cēterārum rērum: depending upon *quaeque*. On the proleptic use of *ceterarum*, see I. 3.

Iam vērō: see on *iam*, XVI. 56; *vero* adds emphasis.

81. Atquī: *and yet*; see on II. 6.

futūrī sint: *they are destined to be*.

est interitūrus: for the force of the periphrastic form, see *futuri sint*, above.

hanc . . . pulchritūdinem: *this beautiful universe*.

tuentur: cf. XXI. 77.

servābitis: for the future indicative instead of the imperative, see 560, 4, n. (487, 4); A. 449, b (269, f); G. 272, 1, b; L. 1624; HB. 572.

XXIII. 82. patrem . . . Paulum: cf. VI. 15.

duōs avōs . . . patrum: cf. IX. 29.

multōs: sc. *alios*.

esse cōnātōs: instead of *conaturos fuisse*; cf. *suscepturum fuisse*, below.

In the direct discourse, two constructions are admissible, — *non conati essent nisi crevissent*, and *non conabantur nisi cernerent*. The indirect *esse conatos* corresponds to the direct *conabantur*. 647, 3 (527, III. n. 2, 1); A. 589, b, 4 (337, b, 2: 308, b); G. 659, n.: 254, 3; L. 2332; HB. 582, 3, a, n. 2.

pertinēre: cf. VII. 24.

An cēnsēs: cf. *An eis*, VI. 15.

aliquid: cognate accusative with *glorier*; cf. *idem*, X. 32.

susceptūrum fuisse: see on *esse conatos*, above.

aetātem: equivalent to *vitam*.

nesciō quō modō: *in some way*.

quasi . . . victūrus esset: cf. this sentiment with *vivere arbitror . . . nominanda*, XXI. 77.

excessisset: attracted into the subjunctive by *victurus esset*.

ut animī . . . essent: for this result clause in apposition with *quod* (= *et id*), see 571, 4 (501, III.); A. 571, c (332, f); G. 553, 4; L. 1968; HB.

83. Quid: see on VIII. 26.

[521, 3, a, n.

quī . . . cernat . . . cūius . . . sit: for the mood, see on *uteretur*, I. 2.

ad meliōra: *to a better life*.

Equidem efferor: *for my own part I am carried away*.

patrēs vestrōs: cf. § 82.

Quō: equivalent to *ad quos*.

retrāxerit: potential subjunctive.

sī . . . largiātur: note the present in a condition, really impossible, but regarded as possible, for the sake of the argument.

ut . . . repuerāscam: the object of *largiatur*.

quasi dēcursō spatiō: cf. *spatio supremo*, V. 14.

84. Sed habeat sānē: sc. *aliquid commodi*; concessive subjunctive, but the concessive particle is omitted.

et eī doctī: *and that, too, philosophers*. Cf. *doctus*, XV. 54.

quod contrā: *whereas on the contrary*. — Reid.

meum: sc. *cremari*.

quō: equivalent to *ad quae*; cf. § 83.

nōn quō : *not because.*

ferrem : 588, II. 2 (516, II. 2); A. 592, N. (341, R.); G. 541, 2; B. 286, 1, b; L. 1855; HB. 535, 2, b.

85. dixistī : in II. 4.

quī : causal; equivalent to *cum ego.*

minūti : *petty.* He refers to the Epicureans, and thinks them of little account in comparison with Socrates and Plato.

nihil sentiam : *I shall be unconscious.*

quae dīcerem : a final clause; see Roby, II. 1632.

VARIATIONS FROM THE TEXT OF MÜLLER.

I. 2 satis digne	Müller, digne satis.
II. 4 adeptam	“ adepti.
II. 5 descriptae	“ discriptae.
IV. 10 plusque	“ postque.
V. 14 suasissem. Annos	“ suasi. Sed annos.
VI. 18 modo; Karthagini male	“ modo Karthagini . . . cui male.
VI. 20 percentantibus in . . . Ludo respondentur	“ percentantur † ut est in . . . Ludo;
IX. 28 composita	“ compta.
XI. 35 morbum	“ morborum vim.
XIV. 49 Videbamus	“ †Mori videbamus.
XVI. 56 quam dixi	“ de qua dixi.
XVI. 58 ipsum ut lubebit	“ ipsum utrum lubebit.
XVII. 59 communem	“ comen.
XVIII. 64 nostro	“ vestro.
XIX. 68 quoniam	“ quod.
XIX. 70 sapientibus	“ sapienti.
XXIII. 82 ullo labore et	“ ullo aut labore aut.
XXIII. 85 defatigationem	“ defectionem.

INDEX TO NOTES.

The numbers refer to sections; those in full-faced type to the foot-notes; those in ordinary type to the supplementary notes.

- ab*, 74.
 ablative, absolute, 15, 71, 72; locative, 26; of characteristic, 30, 59.
 abstracts, in the plural, 13, 59; for concrete, 26, 34, 46, 51, 52, 66.
absum, 77.
 accusative, adverbial, 1, 34; cognate, 32, 82; two, 61; with *memini*, 14.
acta vita, **38**.
actus, 5.
ad, 10.
adep̄tam, 4.
adferat, 4.
adiuero, 1.
 adjective, in place of adverb, 38, 42; as substantive, 72.
adsum, 38.
ad te, 1.
adulescentia, **2, 4**.
 adversative particles, 1.
aequitas, 1.
aetas, 39, 45, 48, 60, 67, **76**, 82.
aetas seniorum, **2, 4**.
aetate progressi, 33.
age, 24.
agri cultio, 56.
aliquid extremum, 5.
 alliteration, 28, 38.
 ambassadors, seats for, 63.
a me, 55.
 anacoluthon, 7.
an eis, 15.
animosus, 72.
animus, 36.
 annihilation, the doctrine of, **66**.
antehac, 16.
apex, 60.
 appositive, with force of clause, 21, 26, 50.
apud quem, 3.
- a qua*, 5.
arbusta, 54.
arma, 9.
artes, 9.
 asyndeton, 36, 80.
at, 21, 27, 33, 35, 47, 65, 68.
atqui, 6, 59, 81.
auctoritas senatoris, 11.
audaciter, 72.
audire, prepositions with, 43.
augur, **11**, 64.
auspicia optima, **11**.
autem, 1.
- baecae*, 5.
bacchius, 24.
banquets, 46.
bene beateque vivendum, 4.
bene factorum, 9.
- caducum*, 5.
calce, **83**.
cani, **62**.
capite operto, **34**.
carceres, **83**.
carere, 31.
carmen, 61.
cavea, 48.
cedo, 20.
ensor, 16, 42.
centurion, **33**.
cereo, 44.
cernere, 77.
certe, 2.
certo, 2.
cetera, 3, 80.
 chiasmus, 3, 4, **5**, 8, 9, 78.
clava, 58.
clientes, **32**.
cogitatio, 41.

- cognomen*, 1; position of, 48.
colere, 10, 26.
columna rostrata, 44.
comici, 36.
comitas, 10, 65.
commune, 2.
compotatio, 45.
concenatio, 45.
confeceris, 6.
confectio, 2.
confectus, 14.
conficio, 38.
consaeptus ager, 59.
consolatio, 4.
consularis, 7.
convivium, 45.
coquo, 1.
credo, 21.
 cruelty of Hannibal, 75.
cui fuerim occupatus, 32.
cui qui pareat, 2.
cultae, 9.
cum, 4, 10, 11, 15, 16, 17, 30, 33, 40, 55,
 56, 61, 67, 71.
curia, 32.
 dative, of possession, 4; predicate, 78;
 with *prospiciens*, 25; of reference, 16,
 38.
decedi, 63.
deliratio, 36.
 deponents, in the passive, 4, 59, 74.
describere, 49.
descriptae, 5.
desiderare, 31.
deus, 5.
dictator, 56.
dignitas, 8.
diligentia, 35.
diligere, 26.
diritas, 65.
 disjunctive particles, 57.
dividenti, 11.
divine, 44.
dixerit, 8.
doceo, 50.
doctus, 54.
 drama, of life, 5.
dubito, 16.
duint, 47.
dum, 33, 79.
Edepol, 25.
egere, 31.
ego, 10, 59.
elogium, 61, 73.
emancipo, 38.
emori, 71.
enim, 1, 4, 7, 19.
equidem, 21.
eruditius, 3.
esse, conatos, 82; with *memini*, 30,
 43, 78.
esset, 3, 5.
et, adversative, 28.
etenim, 15, 31.
etsi, 2, 29.
excellens, 4.
excisam, 18.
explication, 3.
ex te, 27.
faciat, 17.
facillime, 7.
facinus, 40.
falsum, 4.
 father, power of the, 37.
faxit, 73.
ferat, 3.
ferre legem, 11.
ferendum, 5.
fidei, 1.
flagitium, 40.
fortasse, 46.
fortis, 14, 72.
fructus, 5.
fruor, 57.
fuit, 5, 54.
 future tense, 6, 20, 81.
gemma, 53.
 genitive, objective, 1, 4; subjective, 9;
 with *compleo*, 46; with *similis*, 31.
γεροσλα, 20.
gerundive, 24, 50, 59.
Gigantum, 5.
grandis, 16.
gravitas, 10.

- gravius*, 1.
gremium, 51.
habere rationem, 51.
hasta, 19.
haud scio an, 56, 73.
hendiadys, 15, 51.
hic, 68.
honorabilia, 63.
honorati, 22.
hospites, 32.
humanitas, 1.
iam, 3, 72, 74, 80.
iam diu, 18.
id, 7, 8, 30, 43, 45.
idem, 24.
ille, 31, 68.
illud, 25, 35, 50.
immissio, 53.
 immortality, arguments for, 78.
 imperfect tense, 13.
imperium, 64.
in aliis, proleptic use of, 24.
incurro, 25.
 indicative, 32, 46.
indigere, 31.
indoles, 26.
 infinitive, 39, 47, 70.
infirmitas, 33.
ingenia, 22.
ingravescens, 6.
in ipsis, 4.
in luce, 12.
in manibus, 12, 22.
in oculis, 12.
insitio, 54.
instillare, 36.
in suos, 37.
interdici, 22.
interfui, 7.
in toga, 11.
in vita, 65.
ipsi, 4.
iste, 27, 46.
istuc, 6, 8.
ita, 12, 38.
 iterative verb, 2.
iterum, 11, 14, 19.
iucundus, 2.
iugatio, 53.
iuris consulti, 22.
iuveniliter, 10.
iuventus, 2.
lacertus, 27.
laudatio, 12.
lectulus, 38.
lectus, 46.
legatus, 18.
levasso, 1.
lex, Cincia, 10; *Voconia*, 14.
libido, 40.
litotes, 7.
litterae Graecae, 3, 26, 38.
locus, 27.
ludi, 63.
Ludus, 20.
magisteria, 46.
Magna Mater, 45.
maior, 1, 41.
mallem, 32.
malleoli, 52.
maturitas, 33, 71.
me ipsum, 1.
 memory, exercise of, 38.
mens, 36, 41.
 metaphor, favorite, 72; from military life, 49; mixed, 28; softened, 42.
Metaurus, battle of, 11.
 metonymy, 32.
metuo, 37.
mihi, 30.
minuta, 46.
misimus, 3.
moderatio, 1, 33.
modice, 2.
modo, 22, 33, 70.
moliens, 26.
morata, 63.
mores, 10, 65.
moriens, 30.
multo ante, 18.
nam, 7.
natura, 5, 65, 71, 78.
ne, 33.

- nec*, 13, 27, 53.
necessitas, 4.
nefas, 40.
nego, 17.
ne quidem, 46, 76, 78.
nihil habeo, 13.
nisi forte, 18, 33.
nobis, 6.
noenum, 10.
non modo non, 34, 57.
nonne, 31.
nota censoria, 42.
 noun, singular used collectively, 56.
novi, 1.
nullaene, 15.
num, 19.
numquam deserunt, 9.
nunc cum maxime, 38.

occatio, 51.
odiosa, 4, 25.
offensio, 65.
omnino, 9, 28.
opes, 8.
opus esse, 31.
orator, 28, **38**.
otiosa, 49.

 participle, for conditional clause, 31, 52,
 61, 74; for causal clause, 56; perfect,
 56, 66.
patientia, 10.
percipi, 33.
percontantibus, 20.
 periphrastic, the force of, 81.
 person, second singular, 21.
philosophia, 2.
pila, 58.
plantae, 52.
plaudite, **70**.
plenus, 1.
plerumque, 51.
plusque, 10.
pollicear, 6.
polysyndeton, 69.
ponebat, 10.
porro, 43.
possum, 24, 55.
poteratne . . . non, 56.

potero, 7.
praemi, 1.
 present tense, 30, 34, 43, 78, 83.
primus, 44.
 prohibitions, forms of, 79.
 pronoun, relative, 36; omitted, 60; re-
 dundant, 65; grouping of, 72.
propagatio, 53.
propagines, 52.
propter, 48.
provenire, 20.
 proverbs, 21.
prudentia, 1.
pueritia, **2**.
purpura, 59.
putassent, 4.

quadriennio post, 10.
quae, 19, 42, 46, 51.
quaestor, 10.
quam . . . ingrediundum, 6.
quam . . . iucundos, 26.
quamquam, 1, 9, 10, 51, 69.
quamvis, 25.
quamvis longa, 4.
quasi, 71.
que . . . que, 1.
qui, 3, 4, 5, 7, 20, 55, 67, 74, 85.
quia, 13, 44.
quibus, double construction of, 17.
quid, 22, 26, 83.
quidem, 30, 65.
quiete, 13.
quincunx, 59.
quisque, with superlative, 43.
quo, 83, 84.
quod, 5, 32, 44, 77, 84.
quo in genere, 4.
quo modo, 12.
quoniam, 44.
quoque, 46.
quorsus, 13, 42, **44**.

ratio, 41.
recordor, 13, 78.
refrigeratio, 46.
religatio, 53.
reliquias avi, 19.
requirere, 31.

- res familiaris*, 22.
 rhetorical question, 27.
rostra, 32.
rumores, 10.
rustici, 75.
- salutare*, 21.
sapiens, 80.
sarmenta, 52.
 Saturnian measure, 61.
scelus, 40.
scientiae, 78.
scribens, 13.
sed, 2, 3, 26, 80.
senatus, 19.
senecta, 25.
senectus, 2, 4.
sententia, 61.
sepulcra, 21, 61.
sermo, 28.
 service in the army, 34.
sessum, 63.
sic, 4, 26.
siccitas, 34.
significare, 36.
similesque sunt ut si qui, 17.
sine querela, 7.
 singular, for English plural, 18.
siquidem, 41.
sodalitates, 45.
spatium supremum, 14.
 spondee, in place of iambus, 20.
stultitiae, 4.
suada, 50.
sua sponte, 43.
 subjunctive, by attraction, 2, 82; of characteristic, 2, 4, 7, 15, 52, 62, 66, 83; concessive, 58, 84; conditional, 9, 27, 47; deliberative, 50, 52, 54, 67; dependent clause, 6, 7, 11, 31, 60; final, 24, 46, 52, 56, 85; indirect discourse, 4, 39, 40, 80; potential, 26, 69, 83; reason, 4, 7, 15, 44; result, 82; with *cum*, 4; with *quo*, 41, 43; with *quod*, 4; causal, 2, 42.
succidia altera, 56.
 suicide, Stoic doctrine of, 72.
suis libris, 3.
- sunt*, for *vivunt*, 21.
suus, 33.
- tali*, 58.
tam diu dum, 41.
tandem, 72.
tanta . . . quanta . . . maxima, 41.
temeritas, 20.
tempus aetatis, 2.
te quidem, 2.
tertius . . . tricesimus, 19.
tesseræ, 58.
tolerabiliorem, 8.
tribuimus, 3.
tribunus, 18.
tueor, 77.
- ultro*, 38.
unde, 12.
usu, 7.
ut, 12, 26, 31, 32.
utare, 33.
utendum, 36.
uteretur, 2.
- vacare*, 31.
vadimonium, 21.
valetudo, 35.
vellem, 26, 32.
vereor, 37.
vero, 40.
versat, 1.
vestrum, 6.
vetere proverbio, 7.
viai, 16.
viatores, 56.
vicit Olympia, 14.
videt, 25.
vietum, 5.
vinolentia, 44.
viritim, 11.
vita nulla, 7.
vitia, 35.
vituperatio, 39.
viviradices, 52.
vixitque, 13.
vocatio in ius, 22.
- world-soul, the, 78.

INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

The numbers refer to sections in the text.

- M'. Acilius Balbus, 14.
M'. Acilius Glabrio, 32.
Sex. Aelius Paetus, 27.
M. Aemilius Lepidus, 61.
L. Aemilius Paulus, 29, 61, 75, 82.
L. Aemilius Paulus Macedonicus, 15, 82.
Africanus. See Cornelius.
Aiax, 31.
Albinus. See Postumius.
L. Ambivius Turpio, 48.
Apollo, 78.
Archytas, 39, 41.
Arganthonius, 69.
Aristides, 21.
Aristo, 3.
Athenae, 1, 43, 63.
A. Atilius Calatinus, 61.
M. Atilius Regulus, 75.
Atticus, T. Pomponius, 1.

Brutus. See Iunius.

L. Caecilius Metellus, 30, 61.
Caecilius Staius, 24, 25, 36.
Caepio. See Servilius.
Camillus. See Furius.
Cannensis, 75.
Capua, 10.
Sp. Carvilius Maximus, 11.
Cato. See Porcius.
Cento. See Claudius.
Cethegus. See Cornelius.
Cineas, 43.
App. Claudius Caecus, 16, 37.
App. Claudius Crassinus, 41.
C. Claudius Cento, 50.
M. Claudius Marcellus, 75.
Cleanthes, 23.
M. Cornelius Cethegus, 10, 50.
Cn. Cornelius Scipio Calvus, 29, 75.

P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus Maior, 29, 35, 61, 82.
P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus Minor, 3, 4, 9, 19, 28, 34, 35, 49, 68, 77, 82, 85.
P. Cornelius Scipio Nasica Corculum, 50.
Ti. Coruncanius, 15, 27, 43.
Crassus. See Licinius.
Critobulus, 59.
M. Curius Dentatus, 15, 43, 55, 56.
Cyrus, the Elder, 30, 32, 79, 82.
Cyrus, the Younger, 59.

P. Decius Mus, 75.
P. Decius Mus, 43, 75.
Democritus, 23.
Diogenes, 23.
C. Duellius, 44.

Q. Ennius, 10, 14, 16, 50, 73.

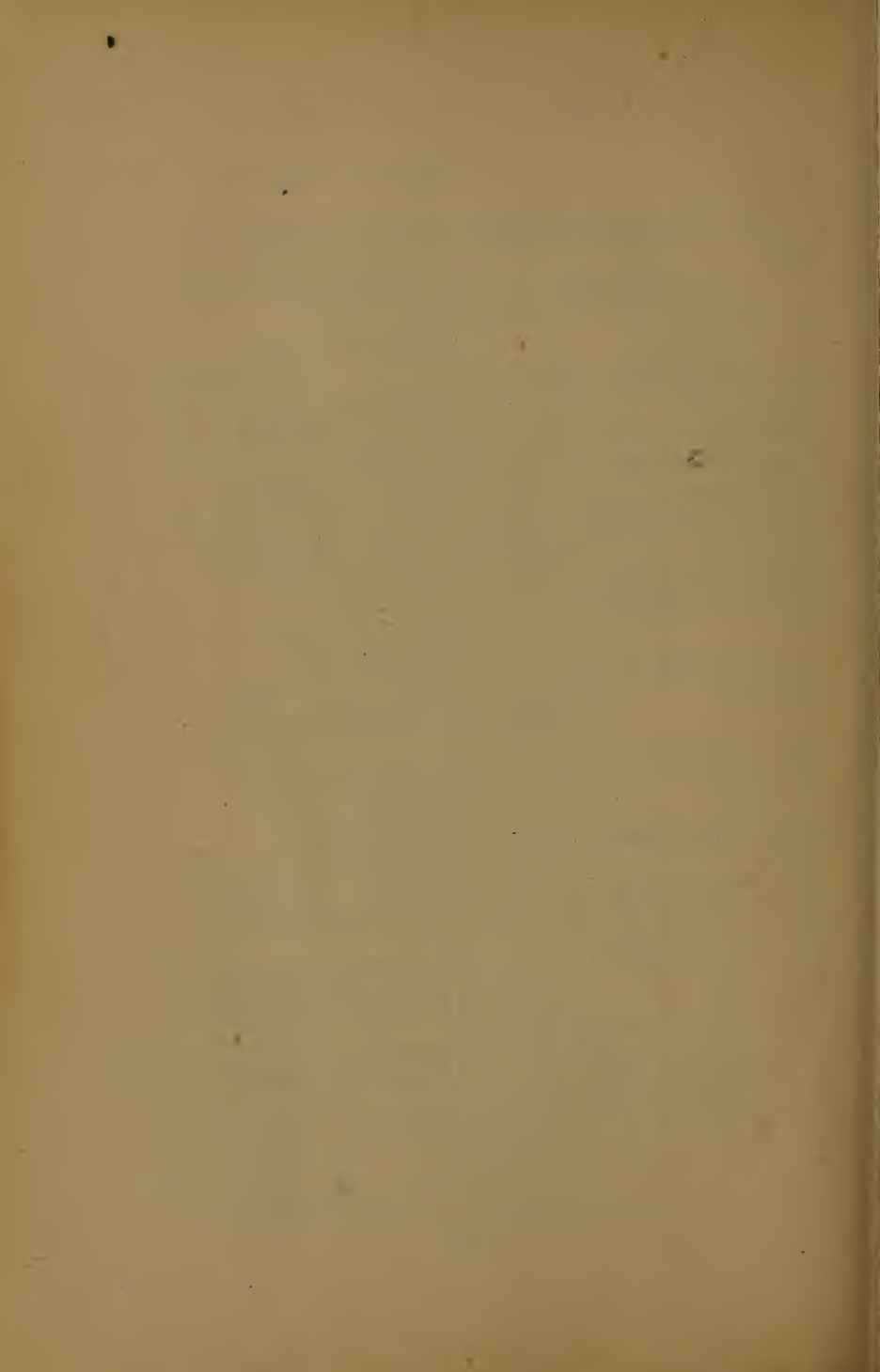
Q. Fabius Maximus Verrucosus, 10, 11, 13, 15, 39, 61.
C. Fabricius Luscinus, 15, 43.
Flaminius. See Quinctius.
C. Flaminius, 11.
L. Furius Camillus, 41.

Gades, 69.
Gallia, 42.
Glabrio. See Acilius.
Gorgias, 13, 23.

Hannibal, 10.
Hesiod, 23, 54.
Hispania, 32.
Homer, 23, 31, 54.

Isocrates, 13, 23.
L. Iunius Brutus, 75.

- Karthago, 18.
- Lacedaemon, 63.
- C. Laelius, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9, 28, 35, 77, 85.
- Laertes, 54.
- Lepidus. See Aemilius.
- P. Licinius Crassus, 27, 50, 61.
- Livius Andronicus, 50.
- M. Livius Macatus, 11.
- C. Livius Salinator, 7.
- M. Livius Salinator, 11.
- Lysander, 59, 63.
- Lysimachus, 21.
- T. Maccius Plautus, 50.
- Sp. Maelius, 56.
- Marcellus. See Claudius.
- Q. Marcius Philippus, 14.
- Masinissa, 34.
- Maximus. See Fabius.
- Metellus. See Caecilius.
- Milo, 27, 33.
- Cn. Naevius, 20, 50.
- Nearchus, 41.
- Nestor, 31.
- Oedipus Coloneus, 22.
- Olympia, 33.
- Origines, 38.
- Paulus. See Aemilius.
- Pelias, 83.
- Persae, 59.
- Philippus. See Marcius.
- Pisistratus, 72.
- Plato, 13, 23, 41, 44, 78.
- Plautus. See Maccius.
- Poeni, 44, 75.
- C. Pontius, 41.
- T. Pontius, 33.
- M. Porcius Cato, Censor, 3 and ff.
- M. Porcius Cato, 15, 68, 84.
- Sp. Postumius Albinus, 41.
- Sp. Postumius Albinus, 7.
- Pyrrhus, 16, 43, 55.
- Pythagoras, 23, 33, 73, 78.
- L. Quinctius Cincinnatus, 56.
- L. Quinctius Flaminius, 42.
- T. Quinctius Flaminius, 1, 42.
- T. Quinctius Flaminius, 14.
- Regulus. See Atilius.
- Roma, 23.
- Sabini, 46, 55.
- Salinator. See Livius.
- Samnites, 43, 55.
- Sardis, 59.
- Scipio. See Cornelius.
- M. Sempronius Tuditanus, 50.
- P. Sempronius Tuditanus, 10.
- C. Servilius Ahala, 56.
- Cn. Servilius Caepio, 14.
- Simonides, 23.
- Socrates, 26, 59, 78.
- Solon, 26, 50, 72, 73.
- Sophocles, 22, 47.
- Staius. See Caecilius.
- Stesichorus, 23.
- G. Sulpicius Galus, 49.
- Tarentum, 10, 11, 39, 41.
- Tartessii, 69.
- Themistocles, 8, 21.
- Thermopylae, 32.
- Tithonus, 3.
- Troia, 31.
- Tuditanus. See Sempronius.
- Turpio. See Ambivius.
- M. Valerius Corvinus, 60.
- L. Valerius Flaccus, 42.
- T. Veturius Calvinus, 41.
- Xenocrates, 23.
- Xenophon, 30, 46, 59, 79.
- Zeno, 23.



VOCABULARY

- ā, ab, prep. with abl.,** from, by.
absēns, -entis [*part. of absum*],
adj., absent, in the absence of.
ābstergeō, -ēre, -tersī, -tersus
 [abs (= ab) + tergeō, wipe
 off], wipe away, remove.
absum, -esse, āfuī, — [ab + sum],
 be away from, be distant; **pro-**
pius abesse, be nearer.
absurdus, -a, -um [ab + surdus,
 deaf], *adj.*, unreasonable, foolish.
abundē [abundus], *adv.*, in pro-
 fusion.
abundō, -āre, -āvī, — [ab + undō,
 rise in waves], overflow; well
 supplied with, rich in.
ac, see atque.
accēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessūrus [ad
 + cēdō, go], go to, come near,
 approach; **accēdere ad**, be
 added to.
accidō, -ere, -cidī, — [ad + cadō,
 fall], befall, happen, come to
 pass.
accipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptus [ad +
 capiō, take], receive, hear, learn.
accommodō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad
 + commodō, fit], adapt, fit.
accubitiō, -ōnis [accubō], *f.*, re-
 clining at table.
accūsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad, causa,
 reason], blame, find fault with.
acerbitās, -ātis [acerbus, bitter], *f.*,
 bitterness, sourness.
aciēs, -ēī, f., sharpness of vision,
 eyesight.
acinus, -ī, m., and -um, -ī, n., small
 berry, stone of a berry.
āctus, -ūs [agō, do], *m.*, part of a
 play, act.
acūtus, -a, -um [*part. of acuō,*
 sharpen], *adj.*, keen, sharp.
ad, prep. with acc., to; for, with
 reference to; according to;
 usque ad, up to.
addiscō, -ere, -didicī, — [ad +
 discō, learn], learn in addition,
 add to one's knowledge.
adducō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus [ad +
 ducō, lead], induce, move, lead.
adferō, -ferre, attulī, adlātus [ad
 + ferō, bring], bring to, bring
 forward.
adficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus [ad +
 faciō, make], affect, weaken.
adfligō, -ere, -flixī, -flictus [ad +
 fligō, strike], injure, cast down.
adflō, -āre, -āvī, — [ad + flō,
 blow], waft.
adfor, -fārī, -fātus, dep., address.

- adhibeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus [ad + habeō, have], apply, hold, employ, use.
- adipiscor, -ī, adeptus [ad + apiscor, attain], reach, acquire, obtain.
- adiungō, -ere, -iūnxī, -iūnctus [ad + iungō, join], add.
- adiuvō, -āre, -iūvī, -iūtus [ad + iuvō, help], aid, assist.
- adlectō, -āre, —, — [freq. of adliciō, allure], attract, entice, allure.
- adminiculum, -ī [ad, manus, hand], *n.*, prop, stake.
- administrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad + ministrō, attend], manage, rule, direct.
- admīrābilis, -e [admīror], *adj.*, worthy of admiration, wonderful.
- admīrātiō, -ōnis [admīror], *f.*, wonder, surprise.
- admīror, -ārī, -ātus [ad + mīror, wonder], *dep.*, wonder at, be surprised.
- admisceō, -ēre, -miscuī, -mixtus [ad + misceō, mix], mix with.
- admixtiō, -ōnis [admisceō], *f.*, admixture; association, union with.
- admodum [ad modum, to the measure], *adv.*, very, quite.
- adolēscō, -ere, -ēvī, -ultus [ad + olēscō, grow], grow to maturity.
- adoptō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad + optō, choose], adopt as a son.
- adportō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad + portō, carry], bring.
- adripiō, -ere, -uī, -eptus [ad + rapiō, seize], grasp, lay hold of, seize.
- adsēnsus, -ūs [adsentiō], *m.*, agreement, approval.
- adsentior, -irī, -sēnsus [ad + sentiō, discern by the senses], *dep.*, agree with.
- adsequor, -ī, -secūtus [ad + sequor, follow], *dep.*, follow up, attain.
- adsiduus, -a, -um [cf. adsideō, sit near], *adj.*, diligent, attending to business.
- adsurgō, -ere, -surrēxī, -surrēctus [ad + surgō, rise], rise up; *adsurgī*, *pass. infin. used impersonally*, to have men rise up in one's presence out of respect.
- adsum, -esse, -fuī [ad + sum], be present, at hand; aid in court, *in the legal sense*.
- adolēscēns, -entis [part. of adolēscō], *m.*, young man.
- adolēscēntia, -ae [adolēscēns], *f.*, youth, manhood.
- adolēscēntulus, -ī [adolēscēns], *m.*, very young man.
- adulterium, -ī, *n.*, adultery.
- adveniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventus [ad + veniō, come], come, arrive.
- adventō, -āre, —, — [freq. of adveniō], approach.
- adversor, -ārī, -ātus [adversus, turned towards], *dep.*, oppose, resist.
- aedificium, -ī [aedificō, build], *n.*, building.
- aegrē [aege, ill], *adv.*, with difficulty.
- aegrōtō, -āre, -āvī, — [aegrōtus, ill], be ill, sick.

aequālis, -e [aequō, make equal],
adj., like; of the same age;
 coextensive.

aequitās, -ātis [aequus], *f.*, even-
 ness.

aequus, -a, -um, *adj.*, calm, undis-
 turbed.

aestās, -ātis, *f.*, summer.

aetās, -ātis [aevitās, from aevum],
f., age; life; time of life; gen-
 eration.

aeternitās, -ātis [aeternus], *f.*,
 eternity, immortality.

aeternus, -a, -um, *adj.*, everlasting,
 immortal.

ager, agrī, *m.*, field, farm; district;
 land, soil.

agitātiō, -ōnis [agitō], *f.*, activity
 in, pursuit.

agitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of
 agō, move], move, keep in mo-
 tion; agitāre mente, pursue in
 thought.

āgnus, -ī, *m.*, lamb.

agō, -ere, ēgī, āctus, act, do; pass
 the time, live; age, come! well
 then!

agrestis, -e [ager], *adj.*, rustic, wild.

agricola, -ae [ager, cf. colō, till],
m., farmer, husbandman.

aiō, *defect.*, say.

alacer, -cris, -cre, *adj.*, active,
 eager, lively.

aliās [alius], *adv.*, at other times,
 sometimes.

aliquandō [ali- (of alius) + quandō],
adv., at some time, at length.

aliquī, -qua, -quod [ali- + quī, any],
indef. adj. pron., some.

aliquis, -qua, -quid [ali- + quis,

anybody], *indef. subst. pron.*,
 somebody, something.

aliquō [aliquī], *adv.*, to some place,
 somewhere.

alius, -a, -ud, *gen.*, alius, *adj.*,
 other, something else; alius . . .
 alius, one . . . another.

alter, -era, -erum, *gen.* alterius
 or alterius, *pron. adj.*, one,
 another; second; alter . . .
 alter, one . . . the other.

ambitiō, -ōnis [ambiō, go around],
f., going about *canvassing* for
 votes; desire for honor.

amicus, -a, -um [cf. amō, love], *adj.*,
 friendly; *m.*, as *subst.*, friend.

āmittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missus [ā +
 mittō, send], let go, lose.

amplus, -a, -um, *adj.*, great;
 grand, honorable.

amputātiō, -ōnis [amputō], *f.*, cut-
 ting off, pruning.

amputō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [am-
 (= ambi-), around + putō,
 prune], cut off, prune.

an, *conj.*, whether; or.

angō, -ere, ānxī, —, cause pain;
 distress, trouble.

animus, -ī [cf. anima, breath], *m.*,
 soul; feeling; courage.

animōsus, -a, -um [animus], *adj.*,
 bold, courageous, spirited.

annus, -ī, *m.*, year.

ante, *prep. with acc.*, of place or
 time, before; *adv.*, of place or
 time, before; ante . . . quam,
 before that.

antecēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessus
 [ante + cēdō, go], precede, be
 superior.

- antehâc, *adv.*, formerly, hitherto.
- antepônô, -ere, -posuî, -positus [ante + pônô, put], place before, prefer.
- antiquitâs, -âtis [antiquus], *f.*, early times, ancient history.
- antiquus, -a, -um [*cf.* ante], *adj.*, former, old; antiquî, *as subst.*, the ancients.
- anxius, -a, -um, *adj.*, uneasy, troubled.
- apex, -icis, *m.*, top, highest ornament.
- apis, -is, *f.*, bee.
- appâreô, -êre, -uî, — [ad + pareô, be visible], appear, come in sight.
- appellô, -âre, -âvî, -âtus, call, name.
- appetô, -ere, -ivî or -iî, -îtus [ad + petô, seek], seek for, strive after.
- appropinquâtîô, -ônîs [appropinquô, draw near], *f.*, near approach.
- apricâtîô, -ônîs [apricor, sun one's self], basking in the sun.
- aptus, -a, -um [*cf.* apîscor, attain to], *adj.*, fitting, suitable.
- apud, *prep. with acc.*, among; at; at the home of, at the court of; in the writings of.
- aqua, -ae, *f.*, water.
- arbitror, -ârî, -âtus [arbitr, witness], *dep.*, think, believe.
- arbor, -oris, *f.*, tree.
- arbustum, -î [*cf.* arbor], *n.*, place planted with trees, grove, used as a vineyard.
- arcessô, -ere, -ivî, -îtus, send for, summon.
- arcus, -ûs, *m.*, bow.
- ârdor, -ôris, *m.*, heat.
- argûmentum, -î [arguo, prove], *n.*, evidence, proof, argument.
- arista, -ae, *f.*, head of grain.
- arma, -ôrum, *n.*, weapons.
- arô, -âre, -âvî, -âtus, plow.
- ars, artis, *f.*, art, skill, knowledge.
- articulus, -î [*dim. of artus*, joint], *m.*, joint of a plant.
- arx, arcis, *f.*, citadel.
- ascendô, -ere, -î, -scênsus [ad + scandô, climb], mount.
- aspectus, -ûs [*cf.* aspiciô], *m.*, appearance, sight.
- asperor, -ârî, -âtus [â + spernô, despise], *dep.*, despise, reject.
- aspiciô, -ere, -spêxî, -spectus [ad + speciô, look], look at, behold.
- at, *conj.*, but, yet.
- Athênîensis, -e, *adj.*, Athenian.
- âthlêta, -ae, *m.*, athlete.
- atque [ad + que, and to the fore-going], *conj.*, and, and besides; *ac is often used for atque before consonants.*
- atquî [at + quî = quîm], *conj.*, and yet, but yet.
- tribuô, -ere, -uî, ûtus [ad + tribuô, assign], assign to.
- auctôrîtâs, -âtis [auctor, founder], *f.*, influence, reputation; senâtûs auctôrîtâs, resolution of the senate.
- aucupium, -î [auceps, bird-catcher], *n.*, bird catching, fowling.
- audâciter [audâx, bold], *adv.*, boldly.
- audeô, -êre, ausus sum, *semi-dep.*, dare, venture.

- audientia**, -ae [audiō], *f.*, hearing, attention.
audiō, -īre, -ivī *or* ii, -ītus, hear, hear of.
auferō, auferre, abstulī, ablātus [ab + ferō, bear], take away, remove.
augeō, -ēre, auxī, auctus, increase, enlarge.
augēscō, -ere, —, — [augeō], begin to grow, increase.
augur, -uris, *m.*, augur, member of the college of augurs.
augurium, -ī [augur], *n.*, observance and interpretation of omens, divination.
aurum, -ī, *n.*, gold.
auspicium, -ī [auspex, diviner], *n.*, omen from the flight of birds.
aut, *conj.*, or; aut . . . aut, either . . . or.
autem, *conj.*, but, however, moreover.
autumnus, -ī, *m.*, autumn.
avāritia, -ae [avārus], *f.*, greed, love of money.
avārus, -a, -um, *adj.*, greedy, grasping.
aveō, -ēre, —, —, desire, be eager for.
avidē [avidus], *adv.*, eagerly, greedily.
aviditās, -ātis [avidus], *f.*, eager desire, longing for.
avis, -is, *f.*, bird.
avītus, -a, -um [avus], *adj.*, of a grandfather, ancestral.
āvocō -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ā + vocō, call], call away, divert.
avus, -ī, grandfather.
- bāca**, -ae, *f.*, small fruit, berry.
beātē [beātus], *adv.*, happily.
beātus, -a, -um [*part. of* beō, make happy], *adj.*, happy, prosperous.
bellō, -āre, -āvī, -āturus [bellum], wage war.
bellum, -ī [*old* duellum, from duo, two], war.
bene [*cf.* bonus], *adv.*, well; *comp.* melius, *sup.* optimē.
blanditia, -ae [blandus, flattering], *f.*, charms, allurements.
bonus, -a, -um, *adj.*, *comp.* melior, *sup.* optimus, good, virtuous; bonum, blessing; bona, property, possessions.
bōs, bovis, *m.*, ox.
brevis, -e, *adj.*, short; brevī, *abl.*, in a short time, soon.
cadūcus, -a, -um [*cf.* cadō, fall], *adj.*, inclined to fall, perishable.
caecus, -a, -um, *adj.*, blind.
caelestis, -e [caelum], *adj.*, heavenly; caelestia, heavenly bodies.
caelum, -ī, *n.*, sky, heaven.
calēscō, -ere, -uī, — [caleō, be warm], grow warm.
calor, -ōris, *m.*, warmth, heat.
calx, calcis, *f.*, chalk *or* lime; the goal of the race course.
canōrus, -a, -um [canor, tune], *adj.*, tuneful.
cānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, gray, white; cānī, gray hair.
capiō, -ere, cēpī, captus, take; receive; catch.
capitālis, -e [caput], *adj.*, fatal, deadly; rēs capitālis, offense punishable with death.

- caput, -itis, *n.*, head; top of vines.
 carcer, -eris, *m.*, stall or barrier, starting place in the race course.
 careō, -ēre, -uī, -itūrus, be without, lack.
 carmen, -inis [*cf.* canō, sing], *n.*, song, poem; inscription.
 cārus, -a, -um, *adj.*, dear.
 cāseus, -ī, *m.*, cheese.
 cāsus, -ūs [*cf.* cadō, fall], *m.*, chance, accident; misfortune.
 Caudinus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Caudium, Caudine.
 causa, -ae, *f.*, reason; cause in the legal sense.
 cavea, -ae, *f.*, auditorium of a theater, spectators' seats; prima, front seats.
 cēdō, -ere, cessī, cessus, go, depart.
 cedo, *plu.* cete, *old imperative*, give, tell.
 celeritās, -ātis [*celer*, swift], *f.*, swiftness.
 cella, -ae, *f.*, storeroom; cella vināria, wine cellar.
 cēna, -ae, *f.*, dinner, principal meal of the day.
 cēnseō, -ēre, -uī, cēnsus, hold an opinion, think.
 cēnsor, -ōris [*cf.* cēnseō], *m.*, censor, title of a Roman magistrate.
 centēsimus, -a, -um [*centum*], *ord. num. adj.*, hundredth.
 centum, *num.*, hundred.
 centuriō, -ōnis [*centuria*], *m.*, commander of a century, centurion.
 cēreus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of wax, waxen.
 cernō, -ere, crēvi, certus [-crētus in compounds], perceive, see.
 certē [certus], *adv.*, surely; at least.
 certō [certus], *adv.*, with certainty, in fact.
 certus, -a, -um [*part. of cernō*], *adj.*, fixed, definite; to be depended upon.
 cessō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [*freq. of cēdō*], cease from, be idle.
 cēteri, -ae, -a, *adj. plu.*, the others, the rest.
 cibus, -ī, *m.*, food.
 citō, *adv. comp.* citius, *sup.* citissimē, quickly.
 cīvilis, -e [cīvis], *adj.*, of citizens, of the state.
 cīvis, -is, *m.*, citizen.
 cīvitās, -ātis [cīvis], *f.*, state, nation.
 clandestīnus, -a, -um [*cf.* clam, secretly], *adj.*, secret.
 clāreō, -ēre, —, — [clārus], be bright, be illustrious.
 clārus, -a, -um, *adj.*, clear, bright; illustrious, famous.
 classis, -is, *f.*, fleet.
 clāva, -ae, *f.*, club, foil.
 clāvicula, -ae [*dim. of clāvus*], *f.*, tendril.
 clāvus, -ī, *m.*, rudder, helm.
 cliēns, -entis [= cluēns, *part. of clueō*, hear], *m.*, client, follower, retainer.
 clientēla, -ae [cliēns], *f.*, clientship; *plu.*, band of clients, dependents.
 coacēscō, -ere, -acui, — [co- (= com-) + acēscō, become sour], begin to turn sour.
 coāgmentō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [coāgmentum, joining together], join, cement together,

- coepī, -isse, coeptus, *defect.*, begin.
 coercedō, -ēre, -uī, -itus [co- (= com-) + arcedō, shut up], restrain, check.
 coetūs, -ūs [coēō, come together], *m.*, meeting, assemblage, company.
 cōgitātiō, -ōnis [cōgitō], *f.*, thinking, thought.
 cōgitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [co- (= com-) + agito, ponder], reflect, consider, think.
 cōgnōmen, -inis, *n.*, family name, surname.
 cōgnōscō, -ere, -gnōvī, -gnitus [con- + (g)nōscō, learn], learn, know; be acquainted with.
 cōgō, -ere, coēgī, coāctus [co- (= com-) + agō, drive], compel, force.
 cohibeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus [co- (= com-) + habeō, have], keep, hold.
 collēga, -ae, *m.*, associate in office.
 collēgium, -ī [cf. collēga], *n.*, association in office; official body, as the college of augurs.
 colligō, -ere, -lēgī, -lēctus [com- + legō, gather], collect, gather together.
 colloquium, -ī [colloquor, converse], *n.*, conversation, conference.
 colō, -ere, -uī, cultus, till, cultivate; cherish, respect, worship.
 cōmicus, -a, -um, *adj.*, represented in comedy.
 cōmitās, -ātis [cōmis, courteous], *f.*, courtesy, gentleness.
 comitātus, -ūs [part. of comitō, accompany], *m.*, company, society.
 commemorō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [com- + memorō], call to mind, recall, repeat to one's self, mention.
 commercium, -ī [com- + merx, goods], *n.*, commerce, intercourse, fellowship.
 comminus [com- + manus, hand], *adv.*, at close quarters.
 commodum, -ī [com- + modus, measure], *n.*, advantage, convenience.
 commoror, -ārī, -ātus [com- + moror, delay], *dep.*, stay temporarily, visit.
 commoveō, -ēre, -ōvī, -mōtus [com- + moveō, move], affect, disturb.
 commūnis, -e [cf. mūnus, duty], *adj.*, common, in common; ordinary; polite; general, universal.
 commūniter [commūnis], *adv.*, in common, together.
 compāgēs, -is, *f.*, joining together, structure.
 comparō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [compār, equal to], compare.
 compēnsō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [com- + pēnsō, weigh], counterbalance, make up.
 complector, -ī, -plexus [com- + plectō, intertwine], embrace, grasp.
 compleō, -plēre, -plēvī, -plētus [cf. plēnus, full], fill.
 compositus, -a, -um [part. of compōnō], *adj.*, calm, orderly, sedate.
 compōtātiō, -ōnis [cf. pōtō, drink], *f.*, drinking together.

- compressus**, -ūs [comprimō], *m.*, only in the *abl. sing.*, pressure.
concēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessus [con- (= com-) + cēdō, yield], allow, grant as a favor.
concēnātiō, -ōnis [*cf.* cēna], *f.*, dining together.
concilium, -ī [*cf.* cālō, call], *n.*, council, assembly, meeting.
condiciō, -ōnis [*cf.* condicō, agree], *f.*, terms; position, state.
condiō, -ire, -ivī or -iī, -itus, flavor, season.
conditus, -a, -um [*part. of* condiō], *adj.*, well-seasoned.
condō, -ere, -didī, -ditus [con- (= com-) + dō, put], put away, store.
cōnfectiō, -ōnis [cōnficiō], *f.*, making, composition.
cōnferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus [con- (= com-) + ferō, bring], bring together, ascribe to, bestow upon.
cōnficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus [con- (= com-) + facio, make], complete, finish; write, compose.
conglūtinātiō, -ōnis [conglūtinō], *f.*, cementing, joining.
conglūtinō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [glūtinō], glue together, join, unite firmly.
congregō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [*cf.* grex, flock], associate together.
coniūctiō, -ōnis [coniungō], *f.*, union.
coniungō, -ere, -iunxī, -iūctus [con- (= com-) + iungō], join together, unite.
conluviō, -ōnis [conluō], *f.*, off-scourings, dregs.
- cōnor**, -ārī, -ātus, *dep.*, try, attempt.
cōnsaepus, -a, -um [*part. of* cōnsaepiō], fenced round, hedged in.
cōnscentia, -ae [cōnsciēns, *part. of* cōnsciō], *f.*, inward feeling, consciousness, knowledge.
cōnscribō, -ere, -scripsī, -scriptus [con- (= com-) + scribō], write, compose.
cōnsenēscō, -ere, -senuī, — [*cf.* seneō, be old], grow old, begin to fail.
cōnsentiō, -īre, -sēnsī, -sēnsus [con- (= com-) + sentiō], agree.
cōnsequor, -ī, -secūtus [con- (= com-) + sequor], *dep.*, follow, overtake, obtain.
cōnserō, -ere, -sēvī, -situs [con- (= com-) + serō, sow], plant.
cōnservō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con- (= com-) + servō, save], preserve, keep.
cōnsessus, -ūs [cōnsidō], *m.*, assembly, audience seated together.
cōnsidō, -ere, -sēdī, -sessus [con- (= com-) + sidō], sit down, take a seat.
cōnsilium, -ī [*cf.* cōnsulō], *n.*, plan; prudence; deliberation.
cōnsistō, -ere, -stitī, -stitus [con- (= com-) + sistō, place], stand firm, unshaken.
cōnsitiō, -ōnis [cōnserō], *f.*, sowing, planting.
cōnsōlātiō, -ōnis [cōnsōlor], *f.*, comfort, consolation.
cōnsōlor, -ārī, -ātus [con- (= com-) + sōlor, comfort], *dep.*, console, comfort, encourage.

- cōnstāns, -antis** [*part. of cōnstō*], *adj.*, firm, mature, settled.
- cōnstituō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus** [con- (= com-) + statuō, set up], set up, establish.
- cōnstō, -āre, -stitī, cōnstātūrus** [con- (= com-) + stō, stand], stand firm; **cōnstat**, it is evident, well known.
- cōnstruō, -ere, -strūxī, -strūctus** [con- (= com-) + struō, heap up], erect, build.
- cōnsuēscō, -ere, -suēvī, -suētus** [con- (= com-) + suēscō, accustom one's self], become accustomed, be accustomed.
- cōnsul, -ulis, m., consul, a Roman magistrate.**
- cōnsulāris, -is** [cōnsul], *m.*, man of consular rank, ex-consul.
- cōnsulātus, -ūs** [*cf. cōnsul*], *m.*, consulship.
- cōnsulō, -ere, -suluī, -sultus, consul, ask for advice.**
- cōnsūmō, -ere, -sūmpsī, -sūmptus** [con- (= com-) + sūmō, take], use up, spend.
- cōnsurgō, -ere, -surrēxī, -surrēctus** [con- (= com-) + surgō, rise], rise together.
- contēmnō, -ere, -temp̄sī, -temptus** [con- (= com-) + temnō, slight], make light of, scorn, despise.
- contēmplor, -ārī, -ātus** [*cf. templum*], *dep.*, behold, look at, observe.
- contemptus, -a, -um** [*part. of contēmnō*], *adj.*, despised, despicable.
- contentiō, -ōnis** [*cf. contendō, strive*], *f.*, effort, struggle; rivalry.
- contentus, -a, -um** [*part. of contineō*], *adj.*, satisfied.
- continentia, -ae** [contineō, *part. of contineō*], *f.*, moderation, self-control.
- contineō, -ēre, -tinuī, -tentus** [con- (= com-) + teneō, hold], hold together, contain, include.
- contingō, -ere, -tigī, -tāctus** [con- (= com-) + tangō, touch], happen, befall.
- contrā, prep. with acc.**, against, opposite to; *adv.*, on the other hand, on the contrary.
- contrārius, -a, -um** [contrā], *adj.*, opposite; uncongenial.
- conveniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventus** [con- (= com-) + veniō, come], come together, meet.
- convivium, -ī** [*cf. convivō, live with*], *n.*, banquet, feast together.
- cōpia, -ae** [*cf. ops, aid*], *f.*, abundance; **cōpiae**, large resources, wealth.
- cōpiōsē** [cōpiōsus, abundant], *adv.*, fully, abundantly.
- coquō, -ere, coxī, coctus, cook; burn; vex; coctus, ripe.**
- corpus, -oris, n., body.**
- corruō, -ere, -uī, —** [com- + ruō, fall], fall down, fail.
- cotidiē** [quot, how many, diēs, day], *adv.*, every day, daily.
- crēdō, -ere, -didī, -ditus, believe.**
- crēdulus, -a, -um** [*cf. crēdō*], *adj.*, confiding, unsuspecting.
- cremō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, burn.**
- creō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, make, elect.**

- crēscō, -ere, crēvī, crētus [*cf.* creō], grow, increase.
- crīmen, -inis [*cf.* cernō], *n.*, accusation, charge against.
- Crotōniātēs, -ae, *m.*, inhabitant of Crotona.
- crūdēlis, -e [crūdus, unfeeling], *adj.*, cruel, merciless.
- crūditās, -ātis [crūdus, undigested], *f.*, indigestion.
- crūdus, -a, -um, *adj.*, raw; unripe, of fruit.
- culmus, -ī, *m.*, stalk.
- culpa, -ae, *f.*, fault.
- cultiō, -ōnis [*cf.* colō, till], *f.*, tilling the field, agriculture.
- cultūra, -ae [*cf.* colō], *f.*, tilling, cultivation.
- cum, *conj.*, when, whenever; since; although; cum . . . tum, not only . . . but also, both . . . and.
- cum, *prep. with abl.*, with.
- cūnae, -ārum, *f.*, cradle.
- cunctor, -ārī, -ātus, *dep.*, delay.
- cūnctus, -a, -um [*contr. from con-iūnctus*], all together, the whole.
- cupidē [cupidus], *adv.*, eagerly, greedily.
- cupiditās, -ātis [cupidus], *f.*, greed, greedy desire.
- cupidus, -a, -um [*cf.* cupiō], *adj.*, eager for, desirous of.
- cupiō, -ere, -ivī, -itus, desire, desire eagerly.
- cūr, *rel. and interrog. adv.*, why.
- cūra, -ae, *f.*, care, diligence, anxiety, pains, trouble.
- cūria, -ae, *f.*, senate-house.
- cūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cūra], care for, attend to, treat.
- curriculum, -ī [*dim. of currus*, chariot], race-course, exercise ground.
- cursō, -āre, —, — [*freq. of currō*, run], run hither and thither.
- cursus, -ūs [*cf.* currō], *m.*, running, course; fixed period.
- damnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [damnum, loss], convict, condemn.
- dē, *prep. with abl.*, about, concerning; from.
- dēbeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus [dē + habeō, have from a person], owe; ought.
- dēcēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessus [dē + cēdō, go], go away, depart; make way for.
- decem, *num.*, ten.
- decet, -ēre, decuit, —, *impers.*, be seemly, become, behoove.
- dēclārō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dē, *cf.* clārus], disclose, reveal, make evident.
- decorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [decus, ornament], adorn.
- decōrus, -a, -um [decor, grace], *adj.*, becoming.
- dēcūrrō, -ere, -cūrrī, -cursus [dē + currō, run], run through, complete.
- dēdecus, -oris [dē + decus], *n.*, disgrace.
- dēdūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus [dē + dūcō, lead], lead away; bring; escort.
- dēfatigātiō, -ōnis [dēfatigō, tire out], *f.*, exhaustion, weariness.
- dēfectiō, -ōnis [*cf.* dēficiō], *f.*, failing; dēfectiō sōlis, eclipse.

- dēfendō, -ere, -ī, -fēnsus, ward off; protect; act as advocate.
- dēficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus [dē + faciō, do], fail, fall away.
- dēgō, -ere, dēgī, — [dē + agō, drive], pass, spend.
- deinde [dē + inde, from thence], *adv.*, then, next.
- dēlectātiō, -ōnis [dēlectō], *f.*, delight, enjoyment, pleasure.
- dēlectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, attract, please, delight.
- dēlibō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dē + libō, take from], take a little from, taste, pluck, gather.
- dēlirātiō, -ōnis [dēlirō, be deranged], *f.*, dotage; going out of the furrow (*lira*) in plowing.
- dēmēns, -mentis [dē + mēns, mind], *adj.*, out of one's mind, demented.
- dēmergō, -ere, -mersī, -mersus [dē + mergō, dip], cause to sink; bury.
- dēmetō, -ere, -messuī, -messus [dē + metō, reap], reap.
- dēmōnstrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dē + mōnstrō, show], point out, show, mention.
- dēnique, *adv.*, in fine, at last, finally.
- dēnūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dē + nūntiō, report], declare, proclaim.
- dēplōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dē + plōrō, wail], lament, bewail, deplore.
- dēportō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dē + portō, carry], carry away; bring home.
- dēprimō, -ere, -pressī, -pressus [dē + premō, press], depress, bring down.
- dēpugnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dē + pugnō, fight], fight out, fight decisively.
- dēputō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dē + putō, esteem], hold an opinion, consider.
- dēregō, -ere, -rēxī, -rēctus [dē + regō, keep straight], arrange in a straight line.
- dēscendō, -ere, -ī, -scēnsus [dē + scandō, climb], climb down, dismount.
- dēscribō, -ere, -scripsī, -scriptus [dē + scribō, write], write out, compose; draw, sketch.
- dēserō, -ere, -uī, -tus [dē + serō, unite], (dis)unite, abandon.
- dēsiderātiō, -ōnis [dēsiderō], *f.*, longing, missing, feeling regret.
- dēsiderium, -ī [dēsiderō], *n.*, longing for, desire, regret.
- dēsiderō, -āre, -āvī -ātus, wish for, desire, miss.
- dēsīnō, -ere, -sīī, -situs [dē + sinō, let], leave off, cease.
- dēsīpiēns, -entis [*part. of* dēsīpiō, be out of one's mind], *adj.*, out of one's mind, foolish.
- dēsīpiō, -ere, -spēxī, -spectus [dē + speciō, look], look down upon, despise.
- dēstruō, -ere, -strūxī, -strūctus [dē + struō, build], tear down, destroy, demolish.
- dēsūdō, -āre, —, — [dē + sūdō, sweat], exert one's self, work hard.
- dētēstābilis, -e [dētēstor], *adj.*, abominable, execrable.

- deus, -ī [*plu. dī, diī, or deī*], *m.*, god.
- dēvincō, -ere, -vīcī, -victus [dē + vincō, conquer], conquer completely, subdue.
- dēvorsōrium, -ī [dēvorsor, tarry], *n.*, halting place, inn.
- dēvoeō, -ēre, -vōvī, -vōtus [dē + voeō, vow], devote to death, sacrifice.
- dīcō, -ere, dīxī, dictus, say, tell, speak, call.
- dictātor, -ōris [dictō, dictate], *m.*, dictator, *Roman magistrate.*
- diēs, diēi, *m. and f.*, day; in diēs, every day, day by day.
- differō, -ferre, distulī, dilātus [dis- + ferō, carry], put off, postpone.
- difficilis, -e [dis- + facilis, easy], *adj.*, difficult, hard; ill-tempered, surly.
- diffundō, -ere, -fūdī, -fūsus [dis- + fundō, pour], spread out, expand.
- dignē [dignus], *adv.*, worthily, fitly.
- dignitās, -ātis [dignus], *f.*, worth, high position, rank.
- dignus, -a, -um, *adj.*, worthy, deserving, proper.
- dīgressus, -ūs [dīgredior], *m.*, separation, parting.
- diligentia, -ae [diligēns], *f.*, diligence, care, earnestness.
- diligō, -ere, -lēxi, -lēctus [dis- + legō, choose], love, esteem.
- dīmētiōr, -īrī, -mēnsus [dis- + mētiōr, measure], *dep.*, measure out, lay out; *dīmēnsus, pass. part.*
- diritās, -ātis [dirus, fierce], *f.*, harshness.
- discēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessus [dis- + cēdō, go], go away, depart.
- discessus, -ūs [discēdō], *m.*, departure, separation.
- disciplīna, -ae [discipulus, learner], *f.*, instruction, rule of conduct, system.
- discō, -ere, didicī, — [dīcō], learn.
- dīscrībō, -ere, -scrīpsī, -scrīptus [dis- + scrībō, write], lay out, arrange.
- dīscrīptiō, -ōnis [dīscrībō], *f.*, arrangement.
- disertus, -a, -um [disserō], *adj.*, eloquent.
- dispār, -aris [dis- + pār, equal], *adj.*, dissimilar, unequal.
- disputātiō, -ōnis [disputō], *f.*, argument, discussion.
- disputō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dis- + putō, think], discuss, argue.
- disserō, -ere, -uī, -tus [dis- + serō, join], argue, state in discussion.
- dissimilis, -e [dis- + similis], *adj.*, unlike.
- dissolūtus, -a, -um [*part. of* dissolvō], *adj.*, careless, lax.
- dissolvō, -ere, -ī, -solūtus [dis- + solvō, loose], take apart, break up, destroy.
- diū [*cf. diēs*], *adv.*, long, for a long time.
- diurnus, -a, -um [*cf. diēs*], *adj.*, by day.
- diūturnitās, -ātis [diūturnus], *f.*, length of time, long duration.

- diūturnus, -a, -um [diū], *adj.*, long, long continued.
 divellō, -ere, -vellī, -volsus or -vulsus [dis- + vellō, tear], tear apart, separate.
 dividō, -ere, -visī, -vīsus, part, separate, distribute.
 divīnē [divīnus], *adv.*, by divine inspiration, admirably.
 divīnitās, -ātis [divīnus], *f.*, divine or heavenly origin.
 divīnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [divīnus], foresee.
 divīnus, -a, -um [divus, god], *adj.*, of a god, from god, godlike.
 dō, -are, dedī, datus, give, grant.
 doceō, -ēre, -uī, -tus, teach, instruct; docēre fābulam, produce a play.
 doctrīna, -ae [doceō], *f.*, learning.
 doctus, -a, -um [*part. of* doceō], *adj.*, learned.
 doleō, -ēre, -uī, -itūrus, suffer, grieve.
 dolor, -ōris [*cf.* doleō], *m.*, grief, pain.
 domesticus, -a, -um [domus], *adj.*, of the home, internal.
 domicilium, -ī [domus], *n.*, habitation, dwelling, abode.
 dominor, -ārī, -ātus [dominus], *dep.*, be master, rule.
 dominus, -ī [*cf.* domō, tame], *m.*, master.
 domus, -ūs, *f.*, house, home; domī, *loc.*, at home.
 dōnum, -ī [*cf.* dō], *n.*, gift.
 dormiō, -īre, -ivī, -itum, sleep.
 dubitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [*cf.* dubius], doubt; hesitate.
- dubius, -a, -um, *adj.*, doubtful, uncertain.
 dūcō, -ere, dūxī, ductus [*cf.* dux], lead, guide.
 dulcēscō, -ere, —, — [dulcis], grow sweet.
 dulcis, -e, *adj.*, sweet, pleasant.
 dum, *conj.*, while, so long as; until.
 duo, -ae, -o, *num.*, two.
 dux, ducis [*cf.* dūcō], *m.*, leader, guide.
- ē, *ex, prep. with abl.*, out of, from; after.
 ecquis, ecquid, *interrog. pron.*, who, what; is there any one? anything?
 edepol, *interj.*, indeed, truly.
 efferō, -ferre, extuli, ēlātus [ex + ferō], carry out, carry away; raise.
 effētus, -a, -um [ex + fētus, fruitful], *adj.*, worn out, exhausted.
 efficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus [ex + faciō], cause, make, render.
 effluō, -ere, -flūxī, — [ex + fluō, flow], flow away, pass away, vanish.
 effrēnātē [ex + frēnātus, bridled], *adv.*, without restraint, violently.
 effugiō, -ere, -fūgī, — [ex + fugiō], flee away, escape.
 egeō, -ēre, -uī, —, lack, be in need of.
 ego, meī, *pers. pron.*, I.
 ēiciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectus [ex + iaciō, throw], cast out, remove.
 ēlābor, -ī, ēlapsus [ex + lābor, slip], *dep.*, slip away, escape.
 ēlabōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex +

- labōrō, toil], work at, take pains with, strive diligently.
- ēleganter [ēlegāns, tasteful], *adv.*, with good judgment, tastefully.
- elephantus, -ī, *m.*, elephant.
- ēliciō, -ere, -uī, — [ex + laciō, entice], draw forth.
- eelogium, -i, *n.*, inscription, epitaph; saying, epigram.
- ēmancipō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ex + mancipō, sell], declare free, transfer to another, surrender.
- ēmereō, -ēre, -uī, -itus [ex + mereō, deserve], earn, serve out; ēmerēre stipendia, serve full time and be discharged.
- ēminus [ex + manus], *adv.*, at a distance.
- ēmoriō, -ī, — [ex + morior, die], *dep.*, die off, die.
- ēnervō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ex + nervus, sinew], deprive of bodily strength, weaken.
- enim, *conj.*, *postpositive*, for, indeed, in fact.
- ēnumerō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ex + numerō, count], count over, mention one by one, give a list.
- eō, ire, ivi or ii, itūrus, go.
- eō [is], *adv.*, on that account; eō . . . quō, *with comparatives*, the . . . the.
- epulae, -ārum, *f.*, banquet.
- epulāris, -e [epulum], *adj.*, of a feast, at a banquet.
- epulor, -ārī, -ātus [epulum], *dep.*, feast, dine.
- equidem, *adv.*, for my part; certainly.
- equus, -ī, *m.*, horse.
- ergā, *prep. with acc.*, towards.
- ergō, *adv.*, therefore, then.
- ērigō, -ere, -rēxi, -rēctus [ex + regō, keep straight], lift up, raise.
- errāticus, -a, -um [errō], *adj.*, straggling, wandering.
- errō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, wander, go astray, be mistaken.
- error, -ōris [cf. errō], *m.*, mistake.
- ērudītē [ērudītus, learned], *adv.*, learnedly.
- ēsca, -ae, *f.*, bait.
- et, *conj.*, and, even, too; et . . . et, both . . . and.
- etenim [et + enim], *conj.*, for indeed, for truly.
- etiam [et + iam], *adv.*, also, even, too.
- etsi [et + si], *conj.*, even if, although; and yet.
- ēvādō, -ere, -vāsī, -vāsus [ex + vādō, go], go out of, escape.
- ēvellō, -ere, -ī, -volsus or -vulsus [ex + vellō, pull], pull or tear off.
- ēveniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventus [ex + veniō, come], turn out, happen.
- ēversiō, -ōnis [ēvertō, overturn], *f.*, overthrow, ruin.
- ex, *see ē.*
- exāmen, -inis [ex, cf. agō, drive], *n.*, swarm.
- excēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessus [ex + cēdō, go], depart.
- excellēns, -entis [*part. of* excellō, surpass], *adj.*, distinguished, eminent, superior.
- excidō, -ere, -cidī, -cīsus [ex + caedō, cut], cut down, destroy completely.

- excipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptus** [ex + capiō, take], take up, receive.
excitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [excīō, call out], call forth, rouse, stir up, incite.
excursiō, -ōnis [excurrō], *f.*, running out, skirmishing, *military term*.
excūsātiō, -ōnis [excūsō, excuse], *f.*, excuse, defense.
exemplum, -ī [ex, *cf.* emō, take], *n.*, example, precedent.
exerceō, -ēre, -uī, -itus [ex + arceō, hold off], keep at work, train, discipline.
exercitātiō, -ōnis, f., practice; training.
exhauriō, -īre, -hausī, -haustus [ex + hauriō, draw], draw out.
exiguus, -a, -um, adj., scanty, small, short.
existimō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex + aestimō, value], judge, estimate, think.
exōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex + ōrō, plead], persuade by entreaty, prevail upon.
experior, -irī, -pertus, dep., test, try, learn by experience.
expleō, -plēre, -plēvī, -plētus [ex + pleō, fill], fill up, satisfy.
explicō, -āre, -āvī or -uī, -ātus or -itus [ex + plicō, fold], unfold, explain.
explōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, search out, investigate; **explōrātus**, certain sure.
expugnātiō, -ōnis [expugnō, storm], *f.*, taking by storm.
exsequor, -ī, -secūtus [ex + sequor, follow], *dep.*, follow up, obtain; keep up.
existō, -ere, -stitī, — [ex + sistō, place], arise, come forth, grow.
expectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex + spectō, look at], wait for, anticipate, expect.
extinguō, -ere, -stīnxī, -stīnctus [ex + stinguō, quench], put out, destroy; **extīnctus**, dead.
extō, -stāre, —, — [ex + stō, stand], stand out, survive.
exstruō, -ere, -strūxī, -strūctus [ex + struō, heap up], heap up, load.
exsultāns, -antis [*part. of* exsultō, leap up], *adj.*, exulting, boastful.
externus, -a, -um [exter], *adj.*, outward; outside, foreign.
extimēscō, -ere, -timuī, — [ex + timēscō, *incep. of* timeō, fear], fear greatly, dread.
extorqueō, -ēre, -torsī, -tortus [ex + torqueō, twist], take away by force, wrench away.
extrēmus, -a, -um, [sup. of exter], adj., outermost, farthest, last.
fābula, -ae, f., myth, story, play.
facile [*n. of* facilis], *adv.*, easily; *comp. facilius, sup. facillimē*.
facinus, -oris [*cf.* faciō], *n.*, deed; misdeed, crime.
faciō, -ere, fēcī, factus, make, do, cause; represent.
factum, -ī, n., deed.
faenus, -oris, n., interest, profit.
falsus, -a, -um [*part. of* fallō], *adj.*, untrue, unfounded.
fāma, -ae, f., report.

- familiāris, -e [familia, household],
adj., friendly, intimate; *rēs* fam-
 iliāris, property.
- fēcundus, -a, -um, *adj.*, fertile.
- ferē, *adv.*, about, almost, for the
 most part, usually.
- feriō, -īre, —, —, strike.
- ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus, carry, bear;
 report.
- ferōcītās, -ātis [ferōx, bold], *f.*,
 boldness, courage, spirit.
- ferrum, -ī, *n.*, iron.
- fervor, -ōris, *m.*, heat, ardor.
- fibra, -ae, *f.*, fiber, filament.
- fīcus, -ī, *f.*, fig.
- fidēs, -eī, *f.*, good faith, honor,
 trustworthiness.
- fidēs, fidium, *f.*, lyre.
- figō, -ere, fixī, fixus, fix, fasten.
- filia, -ae, *f.*, daughter.
- filius, -ī, *m.*, son.
- figō, -ere, fixī, fictus, mold,
 invent; fingere animō, imagine.
- fīnis, -is [cf. findō, cut], *m.*, end,
 limit.
- fiō, fierī, factus, *used as pass. of*
 faciō, be made, become; happen.
- flāgitiōsus, -a, -um [flāgitium],
adj., shameful, disgraceful.
- flāgitium, -ī, *n.*, disgraceful deed.
- flagrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus, burn,
 be inflamed.
- flamma, -ae, *f.*, flame, blaze, fire.
- flectō, -ere, flēxī, flexus, bend,
 turn.
- flētus, -ūs, *m.*, weeping.
- flōreō, -ēre, -uī, —, bloom, flourish.
- flōs, flōris, *m.*, blossom, flower.
- fluō, -ere, flūxī, fluxus, flow.
- focus, -ī, *m.*, hearth.
- foedus, -eris, *n.*, treaty.
- fore = futūrum esse.
- fortasse [cf. forte], *adv.*, perhaps.
- forte [abl. of fors, chance], *adv.*,
 by chance.
- fortis, -e, *adj.*, brave, strong.
- fortiter [fortis], *adv.*, bravely.
- fōrtūna, -ae [fors, chance], *f.*, for-
 tune, good fortune.
- fōrtūnātus, -a, -um [part. of fōrtūnō,
 prosper], *adj.*, prosperous, happy,
 fortunate.
- forus, -ī, *m.*, gangway.
- fossiō, -ōnis [fodiō, dig], *f.*, digging.
- fragilis, -e [cf. frangō], *adj.*, easily
 broken, frail, weak.
- frangō, -ere, frēgī, frāctus, break,
 break down.
- frāter, -tris, *m.*, brother.
- frequēns, -entis, *adj.*, often, re-
 peated, in great numbers.
- frētus, -a, -um, *adj.*, relying on.
- frigus, -oris, *n.*, cold.
- frūctus, -ūs [cf. fruor], *m.*, fruit;
 income, profit; reward.
- fruor, -ī, frūctus, *dep.*, enjoy.
- frūstrā, *adv.*, in vain, without
 effect.
- (frūx), frūgis [cf. fruor], *f.*, fruit,
 grain.
- fugiō, -ere, -ī, fugitūrus, flee, fly,
 run away.
- fulciō, -īre, fulsī, fultus, prop,
 support.
- fūnāle, -is [cf. fūnis, rope], *n.*, torch.
- fundāmentum, -ī [cf. fundāre,
 found], *n.*, foundation, ground-
 work.
- fundō, -ere, fūdī, fūsus, pour;
 bring forth, produce; spread.

- fungor, -ī, fūnctus, *dep.*, perform, do.
- fūnus, -eris, *n.*, funeral rites, burial.
- furiōsus, -a, -um [furia, fury], *adj.*, mad, raging.
- futūrus, -a, -um [*part. of sum*], *adj.*, about to be, going to be, future.
- gallīna, -ae, *f.*, hen, fowl.
- gaudeō, -ēre, gāvīsus sum, *semi-dep.*, be pleased, rejoice.
- gemma, -ae, *f.*, bud, jewel.
- generō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [genus], produce.
- geniculātus, -a, -um [geniculum, *dim. of genū*, knee], *adj.*, knotted, jointed.
- gēns, gentis [*cf. genus*], *f.*, clan, family; nation.
- genus, -eris, *n.*, kind, class; race.
- gerō, -ere, gessī, gestus, carry on, conduct, manage.
- gladius, -ī, *m.*, sword.
- glōria, -ae, *f.*, glory, fame, renown.
- glōrior, -ārī, -ātus [glōria], *dep.*, boast.
- grandis, -e, *adj.*, great, heavy, heavy with years, old.
- grānum, -ī, *n.*, grain, seed.
- grātia, -ae [grātus], *f.*, gratitude, thanks; favor.
- grātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, pleasing, agreeable.
- gravis, -e, *adj.*, heavy, burdensome; dignified.
- gravitās, -ātis [gravis], *f.*, weight, dignity, seriousness.
- graviter [gravis], *adv.*, severely, seriously, impressively.
- gremium, -ī, *n.*, bosom, lap.
- gubernātor, -ōris [gubernō, steer], *m.*, pilot, helmsman.
- gustātus, -ūs [gustō, taste], *m.*, taste, flavor.
- habeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, have, consider, reckon; carry on conversation; sē habet, it is.
- habitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [*freq. of habeō*], dwell, reside, live.
- haedus, -ī, *m.*, kid.
- hāmus, -ī, *m.*, hook.
- hasta, -ae, *f.*, spear.
- haud, *adv.*, not.
- herbēscō, -ere, —, — [*cf. herba*, green blade], grow, grow into green blades or stalks.
- hercule [*voc. of Herculēs*], *interj.*, indeed, truly.
- hibernus, -a, -um [hiems], *adj.*, of the winter, wintry.
- hīc, haec, hoc, *gen. huius*, *dem. pron.*, this, such as this; his paucis diēbus, within these last few days; hīc . . . ille, the latter . . . the former; hīc, *adv.*, here, in this place.
- histriō, -ōnis, *m.*, actor, player.
- hodie [*cf. hīc*; *abl. of diēs*], *adv.*, to-day.
- homō, -inis, *m.*, human being, man.
- honestē [honestus], *adv.*, with honor, properly.
- honestus, -a, -um [honor], *adj.*, honorable, respectable.
- honor, -ōris, *m.*, honor, distinction; office.

- honōrābilis, -e** [honōrō], *adj.*, mark of honor.
honōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [honor], respect, bestow office upon; **honōrātus**, distinguished with public office.
hōra, -ae, f., hour.
hortus, -ī, m., garden.
hospes, -itis, m., host; guest-friend.
hospitium, -ī [hospes], *n.*, place of entertainment, inn.
hostis, -is, m., enemy.
hūmānitās, -ātis [hūmānus], *f.*, culture, refinement.
hūmānus, -a, -um [*cf.* homō], *adj.*, of man, kind, polite.
humus, -ī, f., ground, soil.
iam, adv., now, already; straight-way; moreover, besides; **iam diū**, this long time.
idcircō [id + *abl.* of circus], *adv.*, on that account, therefore.
īdem, eadem, idem, gen. eiusdem, dem. pron., the same, the same thing; also.
igitur, conj., then, therefore.
ignāvus, -a, -um [in- + (g)nāvus, active], *adj.*, without spirit, idle, listless.
ignis, -is, m., fire.
ignōminia, -ae, f., disgrace.
ignōscō, -ere, -nōvī, -nōtus [in- + (g)nōscō, learn], pardon, overlook.
ille, -a, -ud, gen. illius, dem. pron., that, that man, he; the famous one; the following.
illūc, adv., to that place, thither.
- imbēcillus, -a, -um, adj.**, weak, feeble.
imber, -bris, m., rain.
imitor, -ārī, -ātus, dep., imitate, copy after.
immissiō, -ōnis [immittō], *f.*, letting grow.
immoderātus, -a, -um [in- + moderātus], *adj.*, unrestrained, excessive.
immortālis, -e [in- + mortālis], *adj.*, immortal, enduring.
impediō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus [in, pēs, foot], entangle, hinder.
impellō, -ere, -pulī, -pulsus [in + pellō, drive], drive on, urge, incite.
impendeō, -ēre, —, — [in + pendeō, hang], hang over, be near, threaten.
imperātor, -ōris [imperō], *m.*, commander.
imperium, -ī [*cf.* imperō], *n.*, command, authority, power.
imperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in, *cf.* pariō, get], command.
importūnitās, -ātis [importūnus, rude], *f.*, unreasonableness, insolence.
in, prep. with acc., into, over, in, among, against; *with abl.*, in, in the case of.
in-, neg. prefix, not, un-.
incertus, -a, -um [in- + certus], *adj.*, not fixed, doubtful, uncertain.
incidō, -ere, -cidī, — [in + cadō, fall], fall into.
incidō, -ere, -cidī, -cīsus [in + caedō, cut], cut, engrave.

- incitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in + citō, put in motion], excite, spur on, urge.
- inclinō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, incline, lean, be favorably disposed.
- inclūdō, -ere, clūsī, -clūsus [in + claudō, shut], shut in, inclose.
- incola, -ae [incolō, inhabit], *m.*, inhabitant, fellow-countryman.
- incōstantia, -ae [incōstāns, changeable], *f.*, inconsistency, fickleness.
- incrēdibiliter [incrēdibilis, unbelievable], *adv.*, beyond belief, extraordinarily.
- incrēmentum, -ī [cf. incrēscō, increase], *n.*, increase, growth.
- incurrō, -ere, -currī and -cucurrī, -cursūrus [in + currō], run into or upon.
- indicō, -ere, -dīxī, -dictus [in + dicō, say], proclaim.
- indoctus, -a, -um [in- + doctus], *adj.*, untaught, unlearned.
- indolēs, -is [indu, cf. olēscō, grow], *f.*, inborn quality, disposition.
- industria, -ae, *f.*, diligence.
- ineō, -īre, -īvī or -īi, -itus [in + eō], go in, enter upon, begin.
- iners, -ertis [in- + ars], *adj.*, unskilled, idle, inactive.
- inexercitātus, -a, -um [in- + exercitātus], *adj.*, untrained.
- infirmitās, -ātis [infirmus], *f.*, weakness.
- infirmus, -a, -um [in- + firmus, strong], *adj.*, weak, feeble.
- ingenium, -ī [in, cf. gignō], *n.*, intellect, talent, character.
- ingravēscō, -ere, —, — [incep. of ingravō, weigh down], grow heavy, become burdensome.
- ingredior, -ī, -gressus [in + gradior, step], *dep.*, go into, enter upon, begin.
- inhūmānitās, -ātis [inhūmānus], *f.*, lack of refinement, rudeness.
- inhūmānus, -a, -um [in- + hūmānus], *adj.*, unrefined, unkind.
- inimicitia, -ae [inimicus], *f.*, enmity.
- inimicus, -a, -um [in- + amicus], *adj.*, unfriendly, hostile.
- inīquus, -a, -um [in- + aequus], *adj.*, uneven, uneasy, disturbed.
- initium, -ī [cf. ineō], *n.*, beginning.
- iniussū, *abl. only*, without the order or command.
- inlacrimō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in + lacrima, tear], weep.
- inlecebra, -ae [cf. inlicio, entice], *f.*, charm, enticement.
- inlūdō, -ere, -lūsī, -lūsus [in + lūdō, play], deceive, mock.
- inlūstris, -e [in, lūx, light], *adj.*, distinguished, famous.
- innumerābilis, -e [in- + numerābilis], *adj.*, cannot be counted, countless.
- inopia, -ae [inops, needy], *f.*, need, want.
- inquit, *defect.*, he says.
- inrideō, -ēre, -rīsī, -rīsus [in + rideō], laugh at, mock.
- inscribō, -ere, -scripsī, -scriptus [in + scribō, write], write upon, inscribe, give title to.
- insipiēns, -entis [in- + sapiēns, wise], *adj.*, unwise.

- insipienter [insipiēns], *adv.*, unwisely.
- insitiō, -ōnis [inserō, ingraft], *f.*, grafting.
- insolēns, -entis [in- + *part. of* soleō], *adj.*, arrogant, presuming.
- insomnium, -ī [in- + somnus, sleep], *n.*, sleeplessness.
- instillō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in + stillō, drop], drop into.
- instituō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus [in + statuō, set up], teach, train.
- institutum, -ī [instituō], *n.*, doctrine, custom, usage.
- instruō, -ere, -strūxī, -strūctus [in + struō, arrange], prepare, equip.
- integer, -gra, -grum [in-, *cf.* tangō, touch], *adj.*, untouched, unimpaired, whole, sound.
- intellegō, -ere, -lēxi, -lēctus [inter + legō, select], understand.
- intemperāns, -āntis [in- + temperāns, temperate], *adj.*, without self-control, immoderate.
- intentus, -a, -um [*part. of* intendō, stretch], *adj.*, kept on the stretch, attentive, eager.
- interdicō, -ere, -dixī, -dictus [inter + dicō], forbid, prohibit.
- interdum [inter + dum], *adv.*, sometimes.
- intereō, -īre, -ii, -itūrus [inter + eō, go], perish.
- interficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus [inter + facio, do], kill.
- interimō, -ere, -ēmī, -ēptus [inter + emō, buy], take away, destroy, kill.
- interitus, -ūs [intereō], *m.*, death.
- intersum, -esse, -fui, -futūrus [inter + sum], be present, intervene.
- intueor, -ēri, -tuitus [in + tueor, look], *dep.*, look at, behold.
- intus, *adv.*, within, in private.
- inveniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventus [in + veniō, come], come upon, discover, invent.
- inventum, -ī [inveniō], *n.*, discovery, invention.
- inveterō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [*cf.* vetus, old], become old, endure.
- inviolatē [inviolātus, sacred], *adv.*, inviolably, sacredly.
- invitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, invite, attract.
- invītus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unwilling, reluctant.
- ipse, -a, -um, *gen. ipsius, demon. pron.*, self, himself, herself, itself; very, own.
- irācundus, -a, -um [īra, anger], *adj.*, easily provoked, ill-tempered.
- irrigātiō, -ōnis [irrigō, water], *f.*, watering, irrigation.
- is, ea, id, *gen. eius, demon. pron.*, that, this, such; he, she, it.
- iste, -a, -ud, *gen. istius, demon. pron.*, that, that of yours, that by or near you; such, of such a kind.
- istinc [iste], *adv.*, thence, from that.
- istuc, *for* istud, *see* iste.
- ita, *adv.*, so, thus, in this way, in such a way.
- itaque, *conj.*, and so, therefore.
- iter, itineris [*cf.* itum, *part. of* eō], *n.*, march, journey.

- iterum, *adv.*, again, a second time.
 iucundus, -a, -um, *adj.*, pleasant, agreeable.
 iudex, -icis [iūs, *cf.* dicō, speak], *m.*, judge, juror.
 iudicium, -ī [iudex], *n.*, trial, legal decision.
 iudicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [iudex], judge, decide, adjudge, declare.
 iugātiō, -ōnis [iugō, bind], *f.*, joining.
 iurgium, -ī [iurgō, quarrel], *n.*, quarrel, dispute, wrangle.
 iūs, iūris, *n.*, right, law; iūre, *abl.*, rightly; iūris cōsultī, jurists.
 iūssus, -ūs [*part. of* iubeō], *m.*, order, command.
 iustus, -a, -um [iūs], *adj.*, just, right, sufficient.
 iuvenīliter [iuvenīlis], *adv.*, like a youth.
 iuventūs, -ūtis [iuvenis, young], *f.*, youth.
 labefactō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [*freq. of* labefaciō, shake], weaken, cause to totter.
 labor, -ōris, *m.*, toil, trouble.
 lāc, lactis, *n.*, milk.
 lacertus, -ī, *m.*, upper arm, muscle.
 lacrima, -ae, *f.*, tear.
 laetor, -ārī, -ātus [laetus], *dep.*, rejoice.
 laetus, -a, -um, *adj.*, glad, joyful.
 lāmentum, -ī, *n.*, weeping, mourning.
 languēscō, -ere, languī, — [*incep. of* langueō, be faint], grow weak, become feeble.
 languidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, weak, feeble.
 lapsus, -ūs [lābor, slip], *m.*, running, spreading.
 largior, -īrī, -ītus [largus, abundant], *dep.*, give freely, grant as a favor.
 latus, -eris, *n.*, side; *pl.*, lungs.
 laudātiō, -ōnis [laudō], *f.*, eulogy, funeral oration.
 laudō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [laus], praise, commend.
 laus, laudis, *f.*, praise.
 laxō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [laxus, open], loosen, release.
 lectulus, -ī [*dim. of* lectus, bed], *m.*, couch.
 lēgātus, -ī [*part. of* legō, send on a mission], *m.*, assistant to a general or governor of a province, lieutenant, ambassador.
 legiō, -ōnis [*cf.* legō], *f.*, legion.
 legō, -ere, lēgī, lēctus, collect, choose; read.
 leniō, -ire, -ivī or -iī, -ītus [lēnis], soften, soothe.
 lēnis, -e, *adj.*, mild, gentle, smooth.
 levis, -e, *adj.*, light, easy to bear; light-minded.
 levō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [levis], lighten, relieve.
 lēx, lēgis, *f.*, law.
 libenter [libēns, willing], *adv.*, willingly, gladly, with pleasure.
 liber, -brī, *m.*, book.
 liber, -era, -erum, *adj.*, free.
 liberō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [liber], acquit, set free.
 libet, -ēre, libuit or libitum est, *impers.*, it is pleasing.

- libidinōsus, -a, -um [libīdō], *adj.*, sensual, passionate.
- libīdō, -inis, *f.*, pleasure, desire, passion.
- licet, -ēre, licuit or licitum est, *impers.*, it is lawful, is allowed, permitted.
- littera, -ae, *f.*, letter of the alphabet; *pl.*, epistle, literature, letters.
- locuplēs, -ētis [locus, *cf.* plēnus, full], *adj.*, rich, well supplied.
- locus, -ī, *m.*, place; *pl.*, loca, *n.*, connected places, localities; loci, *m.*, single places, passages in books, topics.
- longē [longus], *adv.*, far, far off.
- longinquus, -a, -um [longus], *adj.*, long continued.
- longus, -a, -um, *adj.*, long.
- loquāx, -ācis [loquor], *adj.*, talkative.
- loquor, -ī, locūtus, *dep.*, speak, say, tell.
- lūdus, -ī, *m.*, game; theatrical exhibition.
- lūgeō, -ēre, lūxī, lūctus, mourn for, lament.
- lūmen, -inis [*cf.* lūceō, shine], *n.*, light; lamp; ornament.
- lūna, -ae [*cf.* lūx], *f.*, moon.
- luō, -ere, luī, —, atone for, expiate.
- lūsiō, -ōnis [lūdō, play], *f.*, playing, game.
- lūx, lūcis, *f.*, light, daylight.
- magis [*cf.* magnus], *adv.*, more, rather.
- magister, -trī [*cf.* magis], *m.*, master, teacher; magister equitum, master of the horse.
- magisterium, -ī [magister], *n.*, office of master of a feast.
- magistrātus, -ūs [*cf.* magister], *m.*, office.
- magnitūdō, -inis [magnus], *f.*, greatness.
- magnoperē [abl. magnō opere], *adv.*, greatly, very much.
- magnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, great; loud.
- maior, -ōris, *comp.* of magnus, greater; elder; *pl.*, ancestors.
- male [malus], *adv.*, ill, badly.
- malleolus, -ī [*dim.* of malleus, hammer], *m.*, hammer-shaped slip, mallet-shoot.
- mālō, mälle, mālūī, — [magis + volō, wish], wish rather, prefer.
- malum, -ī [malus], *n.*, evil.
- malus, -a, -um, *adj.*, evil, bad.
- mālus, -ī, *m.*, mast.
- maneō, -ēre, mānsī, mānsus, stay, remain.
- manus, -ūs, *f.*, hand.
- māter, -tris, *f.*, mother.
- mātūrē [mātūrus], *adv.*, early, quickly.
- mātūritās, -ātis [mātūrus], *f.*, ripeness, maturity.
- mātūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [mātūrus], make ripe, bring to maturity.
- mātūrus, -a, -um, *adj.*, ripe, mature, proper.
- maximē [maximus, greatest], *adv.*, most, especially; quam maximē, as much as possible.
- meditātiō, -ōnis [meditor], *f.*, thinking over, preparation.
- meditor, -ārī, -ātus, *dep.*, reflect upon; prepare.

- medius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, middle.
medulla, -ae, *f.*, marrow.
mel, mellis, *n.*, honey.
meminī, -isse, *defect.*, *perf.* with *pres. force*, remember; **memento**, *fut. imper.*
memoria, -ae [**memor**, mindful], *f.*, memory, recollection.
mēns, mentis, *f.*, mind, intellect.
mēnsa, -ae [*cf.* **mētior**], *f.*, table.
mēnsis, -is [*cf.* **mētior**], *m.*, month.
mentiō, -ōnis, *f.*, calling to mind, mention.
mētior, -irī, **mēnsus**, *dep.*, measure.
metuō, -ere, -uī, —, fear.
mīles, -itis, *m.*, soldier.
mīlitia, -ae [**mīles**], *f.*, military service; abroad *as opposed to domī*, at home.
minimus, *see parvus*.
minor, *see parvus*.
minuō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus [**minus**], lessen, diminish.
minus [*n. acc. of minor*], *comp. adv.*, less.
minūtus, -a, -um [*part. of minuō*], *adj.*, small, petty, insignificant.
mīrificus, -a, -um [**mīrus** + **faciō**], *adj.*, wonderful, marvelous.
mīror, -ārī, -ātus [**mīrus**, wonderful], *dep.*, wonder at, admire.
miser, -era, -erum, *adj.*, wretched, unfortunate.
miserābilis, -e [**miseror**, pity], *adj.*, pitiable, wretched, deplorable.
mītis, -e, *adj.*, mild, gentle, kind.
mittō, -ere, **mīsī**, **missus**, send, send as a compliment, dedicate.
moderātiō, -ōnis [**moderor**, re-
- strain], *f.*, reasonableness, self-control, moderate use.
moderātus, -a, -um [*part. of moderor*, restrain], *adj.*, within bounds, reasonable, well-balanced.
modicē [**modicus**], *adv.*, temperately, with moderation.
modicus, -a, -um [**modus**], *adj.*, in proper measure, within reasonable bounds.
modo [*abl. of modus*], *adv.*, only; just now, lately; **nōn modo** . . . **sed** or **vērūm etiam**, not only . . . but also.
modus, -ī, *m.*, manner, method; limit.
molestē [**molestus**], *adv.*, with trouble, with vexation; **molestē ferre**, bear it ill.
molestia, -ae [**molestus**], *f.*, trouble, annoyance.
molestus, -a, -um [**mōlēs**, mass], *adj.*, troublesome, annoying.
mōlior, -irī, -ītus [**mōlēs**], *dep.*, attempt, undertake.
mōliō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus [**mollis**], soften, wear out by degrees, check, restrain.
mollis, -e, *adj.*, soft, easy.
molliter [**mollis**], *adv.*, gently, easily.
moneō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, warn, advise.
monumentum, -ī [**moneō**], *n.*, reminder, record, memorial.
mōrātus, -a, -um [**mōs**], *adj.*, mannered, endowed with good morals.
morbus, -ī, *m.*, disease.
morior, -ī, **mortuus**, *dep.*, die.

- mōrōsitās, -ātis [mōrōsus], *f.*, fretfulness, ill-temper.
- mōrōsus, -a, -um [mōs], *adj.*, fretful, ill-tempered.
- mors, mortis, *f.*, death.
- morsus, -ūs [mordeō, bite], *m.*, bite, pecking.
- mortālis, -e [mors], *adj.*, subject to death, mortal.
- mortuus, -a, -um [*part. of morior*], *adj.*, dead.
- mōs, mōris, *m.*, manner, custom; *pl.*, habits, character.
- mōtus, -ūs [*cf. moveō*], *m.*, motion.
- moveō, -ēre, mōvī, mōtus, set in motion, move.
- multiplex, -plicis [multus, *cf. plicō*, fold], *adj.*, with many windings, manifold, repeated.
- multitūdō, -inis [multus], *f.*, great quantity.
- multō [*abl. of multus*], *adv.*, by much, far.
- multum [*n. acc. of multus*], *adv.*, much.
- multus, -a, -um, *adj.*, much, many; *comp. plūs, sup. plūrimus*; plūrēs, more, many; plūrimī, most, the greatest number.
- mūniō, -ire, -ivī, -ītus [*cf. moenia*, walls], fortify, protect.
- mūnus, -eris, *n.*, gift; duty, service.
- mūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [*freq. of moveō*], change.
- nam, namque, *conj.*, for.
- nancīscor, -ī, nactus, *dep.*, get, meet with.
- nāscor, -ī, nātus, *dep.*, be born; rise, spring up.
- natātīō, -ōnis [natō, swim], *f.*, swimming.
- nātūra, -ae [*cf. nāscor*], *f.*, nature.
- nātūrālis, -e [nātūra], *adj.*, of nature, arising from nature.
- nātū, *abl. only* [*cf. nāscor*], *m.*, in age; maiōrēs nātū, elders.
- nāvālis, -e [navis], *adj.*, of ships, naval.
- nāvigātiō, -ōnis [nāvigō], *f.*, sailing, voyage.
- nāvigō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [navis, ship, *cf. agō*, drive], sail, manage a ship.
- nē, *adv.*, not; nē . . . quidem, not even; *conj.*, that . . . not, not to; that, lest; from.
- nē, *interj.*, truly, verily.
- ne, *interrog. adv. and conj.*, *enclitic*; as *adv.*, used in direct questions and usually not translated; as *conj.*, used in indirect questions, whether.
- nec, *see neque*.
- necesse, *adj., indecl.*, necessary, unavoidable.
- necessitās, -ātis [necesse], *f.*, necessity, law of nature.
- nefās [nē + fās, right], *n., indecl.*, wrong, contrary to divine law.
- neglēgō, -ere, -glēxī, -glēctus [nec + legō], disregard, do carelessly.
- negō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, say no, deny.
- nēmō, (-inis) [nē + homō], *m.*, no one, nobody.
- nēquāquam [nē + quāquam], *adv.*, in no way, by no means.

- neque [nē + que], *nec*, *conj.*, nor, and not; neque . . . neque, neither . . . nor.
- nequeō, -īre, -ivī, — [nē + queō, be able], be unable.
- nesciō, -īre, -ivī, — [nē + sciō, know], not to know, be ignorant of; nesciō quō modō or pactō, somehow.
- neutiquam or ne utiquam, *adv.*, by no means.
- nī, *conj.*, *neg. cond.*, if not, unless.
- nihil or nīl [nē + hīlum, trifle], *n.*, *indecl.*, nothing; *acc. as adv.*, not, not at all.
- nimis, *adv.*, too, too much.
- nimius, -a, -um [nimis], *adj.*, too much, excessive.
- nisi [nē + sī], *conj.*, if not, unless, except.
- nitor, -ōris [cf. niteō, shine], *m.*, brilliance.
- nītor, -ī, nīsus and nīxus, *dep.*, lean upon, rely on; attempt, strive for.
- nōbilis, -e [cf. nōscō], *adj.*, well-known, famous, noble.
- nōbilitās, -ātis [nōbilis], *f.*, fame, great reputation.
- nōbilitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [nōbilis], make famous.
- noctū [cf. nox], *adv.*, by night.
- nocturnus, -a, -um [nox], *adj.*, of the night, by night.
- noenum [old form for nōn], *adv.*, not.
- nōlō, nōlle, nōluī, — [nē + volō], not to wish, be unwilling.
- nōmen, -inis [cf. nōscō], *n.*, name.
- nōminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [nōmen], name, call.
- nōn, *adv.*, not.
- nōnāgintā [novem], *num.*, ninety.
- nōnne [nōn + -ne], *interrog. adv.*, not, *expecting an affirmative answer.*
- nōscō, -ere, nōvī, nōtus [gnōscō], learn, know.
- noster, -tra, -trum [nōs], *poss. pron.*, our.
- nōtitia, -ae [nōtus, known], *f.*, knowledge.
- notō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [nota, mark], mark, brand.
- novem, *num.*, nine.
- novus, -a, -um, *adj.*, new.
- nox, noctis, *f.*, night.
- nūgātor, -ōris [nūgor, plot], *m.*, jester, trifler.
- nūllus, -a, -um, *gen. nūllius* [nē + ūllus, any], *adj.*, not any, none, no; non-existent; of no account, worthless.
- num, *interrog. adv.*, *expecting a negative answer.*
- numquam [nē + umquam], *adv.*, never.
- nunc, *adv.*, now, at the present time.
- nūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [nūntius, messenger], report, declare, announce.
- nūper [for noviper from novus], *adv.*, recently, lately.
- nusquam [nē + usquam], *adv.*, nowhere.
- nūtus (-ūs) [cf. nuō, nod], *m.*, nod.
- Ō, *interj.*, O! oh!
- oblectāmentum, -ī [oblectō], *n.*, source of pleasure, delight.

- oblectō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ob + lactō, allure], delight, please.
- obliviōsus, -a, -um [obliviō, forgetfulness], *adj.*, forgetful.
- obliviscor, -ī, oblitus, *dep.*, forget.
- obmūtēscō, -ere, -uī, — [ob + mūtēscō, *incep. from mūtus*], become silent, cease.
- obrēpō, -ere, -rēpsī, — [ob + rēpō, creep], creep up, steal upon.
- obruō, -ere, -uī, -utus [ob + ruō, fall], hide, cover up.
- observō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ob + servō, keep], heed, keep up.
- obstō, -ere, -stitī, -stitus [ob + sistō, stand], resist, oppose, withstand.
- obstruō, -ere, -strūxī, -strūctus [ob + struō], block, stop up, obstruct.
- obtūsus, -a, -um [*part. of obtundō, blunt*], *adj.*, blunted, dim.
- occaetō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ob + caecō, make blind], hide, conceal.
- occātiō, -ōnis [occō, harrow], *f.*, harrowing.
- occidō, -ere, -cidī, -cāsus [ob + cadō, fall], fall, perish.
- occupō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ob, *cf. capiō, take*], seize, occupy, engage.
- occurrō, -ere, -currī, -cursus [ob + currō, run], come into mind, suggest itself.
- octingētēsimus, -a, -um, *adj.*, eight-hundredth.
- octōgēsīmus, -a, -um, *adj.*, eightieth.
- octōgintā, *num.*, eighty.
- oculus, -ī, *m.*, eye.
- odiōsus, -a, -um [odium, hate], *adj.*, hateful.
- odor, -ōris, *m.*, scent, smell.
- offēsiō, -ōnis [offendō, strike against], *f.*, offense received, vexation.
- officiū, -ī [ob, *cf. faciō, do*], *n.*, duty, service, employment.
- oleārius, -a, -um [oleum], *adj.*, of oil.
- oleum, -ī, *n.*, oil.
- olivētum, -ī [olīva, olive], *n.*, olive grove.
- omittō, -ere, -misi, -missus [ob + mittō], pass over, say nothing about.
- omnīnō [omnis], *adv.*, altogether, at all; certainly, to be sure; on the whole.
- omnis, -e, *adj.*, all, every, whole.
- onus, -eris, *n.*, load, burden.
- opera, -ae [opus], *f.*, effort, pains, labor.
- operiō, -ire, -uī, -ertus, cover.
- operōsus, -a, -um [opera], *adj.*, full of work, active, busy.
- opiniō, -ōnis [*cf. opīnor, suppose*], *f.*, belief, esteem, opinion.
- oportet, -ēre, -uit, *impers.*, it is necessary, it is proper, ought.
- oppidum, -ī, *n.*, town.
- opprimō, -ere, -pressī, -pressus [ob + premō, press], crush, smother; surprise.
- (ops), opis [*nom. and dat. sing. not in use*], *f.*, aid, help; opēs, influence, resources.
- optābilis, -e [optō], *adj.*, desirable.

- optimē, *see bene*.
 optimus, *see bonus*.
 optō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, wish, desire.
 opus, -eris, *n.*, work, deed, employment; need.
 orāculum, -ī [ōrō, speak], divine announcement, oracle.
 orātiō, -ōnis [ōrō, speak], *f.*, speech, address, discourse, pleading.
 orātor, -ōris [ōrō, speak], *m.*, speaker, orator.
 orbō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [orbis, deprived], deprive, bereave.
 orđō, -inis, *m.*, row, series, order.
 orīgō, -inis [*cf.* orior], *f.*, origin, source.
 orior, -īrī, ortus, *dep.*, rise.
 orñātor, -ōris [*part. of* orñō, adorn], *adj., comp.*, more adorned, handsome.
 orñātus, -ūs [orñō, adorn], *m.*, adornment embellishment.
 ortūs, -ūs [*part. of* orior], *m.*, growing, sprouting.
 ostendō, -ere, -ī, ostentus [obs (= ob) + tendō, stretch], show, point out.
 ōtiōsus, -a, -um [ōtium, ease], *adj.*, at leisure.
 pābulum, -ī [*cf.* pāscō, feed], *n.*, food.
 pactum, -ī [*part. of* pacīscor, agree], *n.*, way, manner.
 paene, *adv.*, nearly, almost.
 paenitet, -ēre, -uit, *impers.*, it repents, it grieves.
 palma, -ae, *f.*, palm, token of victory, prize.
 pampinus, -ī, *m. and f.*, tendril, vine-leaf, foliage.
 pār, paris, *adj.*, like, equal.
 pāreō, -ēre, -uī, —, obey.
 pariō, -ere, peperī, partus, produce, obtain.
 pariter [pār], *adv.*, equally, at the same time.
 pars, partis, *f.*, part, share, side; partēs, part in a play.
 parum, *adv.*, not enough, too little.
 parvulus, -a, -um [*dim. of* parvus], *adj.*, small, insignificant.
 parvus, -a, -um, *adj., comp. minor, sup. minimus*, little, small.
 pāstūs, -ūs [*cf.* pāscō, feed], *m.*, pasturing, feeding.
 pater, -tris, *m.*, father.
 paternus, -a, -um [pater], *adj.*, of a father, paternal.
 patientia, -ae [patiēns, *part. of* patior, suffer], *f.*, endurance, patience.
 patria, -ae [patrius], *f.*, fatherland, country.
 patrius, -a, -um [pater], *adj.*, of a father, ancestral.
 patruus, -ī [pater], *m.*, father's brother, uncle.
 paucus, -a, -um, *adj.*, few.
 paululum [*n. acc. of* paululus, *dim. of* paulus, little], *adv.*, a little.
 paupertās, -ātis [pauper, poor], *f.*, poverty.
 pāx, pācis, *f.*, peace.
 pectus, -oris, *n.*, breast, heart.
 pecus, -udis, *f.*, sheep.
 pedester, -tris, -tre [pēs], *adj.*, on foot, on land.

- penārius, -a, -um [penus, provisions], *adj.*, for provisions.
- per, *prep.* with *acc.*, through, by means of.
- peracerbus, -a, -um [per + acerbus, bitter], *adj.*, very bitter, very harsh.
- perāctiō, -ōnis [peragō], *f.*, complete performance.
- peragō, -ere, -ēgī, -āctus [per + agō, do], finish, carry through.
- percipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptus [per + capiō], take in, conceive, learn; gather.
- percontor, -ārī, -ātus, *dep.*, ask.
- perditus, -a, -um [*part. of* perdō], *adj.*, lost, abandoned, wicked.
- perdō, -ere, -didī, -ditus [per + dō], make away with, lose, ruin.
- perducō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus [per + dūcō, lead], continue.
- pereō, -īre, -ivī or ii, -itūrus [per + eō, go], pass away, perish.
- perfectus, -a, -um [*part. of* perficiō, accomplish], *adj.*, complete, excellent, perfect.
- perfungor, -ī, -fūnctus [per + fungor, perform], *dep.*, fulfill, perform, discharge.
- permaneō, -ēre, -mānsī, -mānsūrus [per + maneō, stay], stay through, remain.
- permulceō, -ēre, -mulsī, -mulsus [per + mulceō, stroke], soothe, console.
- persaepe [per + saepe], *adv.*, very often.
- persequor, -ī, -secūtus [per + sequor, follow], go through, follow up, accomplish.
- perspicuus, -a, -um [*cf.* perspicīō, see through], *adj.*, clear.
- perstudiōsus, -a, -um [per + studiōsus, eager], *adj.*, very eager for, fond of.
- persuādeō, -ēre, -suāsī, -suāsus [per + suādeō, advise], convince, persuade.
- pertineō, -ēre, -uī, — [per + teneō, hold], belong, refer, pertain.
- perūtilis, -e [per + ūtilis, useful], *adj.*, very useful.
- pervenīō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventus [per + venīō, come], come through, arrive.
- perversitās, -ātis [perversus, *part. of* pervertō, turn the wrong way], *f.*, wrong-headedness, frowardness.
- pēs, pedis, *m.*, foot.
- pestifer, -era, -erum [pestis + ferō], *adj.*, destructive, pernicious.
- pestis, -is, *f.*, plague, curse, destruction.
- petō, -ere, -ivī or -ii, -itus, seek.
- petulantia, -ae [petulāns, wanton], *f.*, wantonness.
- philosophia, -ae, *f.*, philosophy.
- philosophus, -ī, *m.*, philosopher.
- piē [pius], *adv.*, dutifully.
- pietās, -ātis [pius, dutiful], *f.*, devotion, filial affection.
- pila, -ae, *f.*, ball.
- piscis, -is, *m.*, fish.
- placeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, please; placet, it pleases.
- placidus, -a, -um [*cf.* placeō], *adj.*, mild, peaceful.
- plānē [plānus, plain], *adv.*, plainly, quite, entirely.

- planta, -ae, *f.*, slip.
 plaudō, -ere, *plausi*, *plausus*,
 clap the hands, applaud.
 plausus, -ūs [*plaudō*], *m.*, ap-
 plause.
 plēbs, *plēbis*, *f.*, common people.
 plēnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, full.
 plērūmque, *adv.*, for the most
 part, generally.
 plērūsq̄ue, -raque, -rumque, *adj.*,
sing. rare, most, very many.
 plūrimus, *see multus*.
 plūs, *see multus*.
 pōculum, -ī, *n.*, drinking cup.
 poēta, -ae, *m.*, poet.
 pollicēor, -ērī, -icitus [*por* (= *prō*)
 + *liceor*, bid], offer, promise.
 pōmārium, -ī [*pōmum*], *n.*, apple
 orchard.
 pōmum, -ī, *n.*, apple.
 pondus, -eris [*cf. pendō*, weigh], *n.*,
 weight.
 pōnō, -ere, *posuī*, *positus*, place,
 regard.
 pontifex, -icis [*pōns*, bridge, *cf.*
faciō, make], *m.*, priest; *pontifex*,
maximus, chief priest.
 pontificius, -a, -um [*pontifex*], *adj.*,
 of or belonging to a *pontifex*,
 pontifical.
 populus, -ī, *m.*, people.
 porrō [*cf. prō*], *adv.*, in turn.
 portus, -ūs, *m.*, harbor.
 post, *adv.*, after, later; *prep. with*
acc., after.
 postea [*post* + *eā*], *adv.*, after-
 wards.
 posteritās, -ātis [*posterus*], *f.*, after-
 generations, posterity.
 posterus, -a, -um [*cf. post*], *adj.*,
 next, following; *posterī*, *pos-*
terity.
 postulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, ask, de-
 mand, expect.
 pōtiō, -ōnis, *f.*, drinking.
 potior, -īrī, -ītus [*potis*, able], *dep.*,
 become master of, obtain, pos-
 sess.
 potius [*potis*], *adv. comp.*, rather;
sup. potissimum, especially,
 above all.
 praeceptum, -ī [*part. of praecipō*],
n., maxim, rule, instruction.
 praecidō, -ere, -cīdī, -cīsus [*prae* +
caedō, cut], cut short.
 praecipō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptus [*prae*
 + *capiō*], teach, instruct.
 praecīlārē [*praecīlārus*], *adv.*, very
 well, admirably.
 praecīlārus, -a, -um [*prae* + *clārus*,
 bright], *adj.*, very bright, ad-
 mirable, splendid, remarkable.
 praedicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [*prae* +
dicō, make known], proclaim,
 boast.
 praedicō, -ere, -dīxī, -dictus [*prae*
 + *dicō*, say], foretell, predict.
 praeditus, -a, -um [*prae* + *datus*,
part. of dō], gifted, endowed
 with, possessed of.
 praemium, -ī, *n.*, reward.
 praescribō, -ere, -scripsī, -scriptus
 [*prae* + *scribō*], determine in
 advance, dictate, prescribe.
 praesertim, *adv.*, especially.
 praesidium, -ī [*praeses*, defender],
n., post.
 praestābilis, -e [*prae* + *stābilis*,
 firm], *adj.*, preëminent, excel-
 lent.

- praestāns, -antis [*part. of praestō*, stand before], *adj.*, eminent, excellent.
- praestringō, -ere, -īnxī, -īctus [*prae + stringo*, bind], make dim, blind.
- praesum, -esse, -fuī [*prae + sum*], be in charge, hold an office.
- praetereā [*praeter + eā*], *adv.*, besides.
- praetereō, -īre, -iī, -itus [*praeter + eō*, go], pass by.
- praeteritus, -a, -um [*part. of praetereō*], *adj.*, past.
- prātum, -ī, *n.*, meadow.
- primārius, -a, -um [*primus*], *adj.*, of the first rank.
- primō [*abl. of primus*], *adv.*, at first.
- primum [*n. acc. of primus*], *adv.*, in the first place, for the first time.
- primus, -a, -um, *adj.*, *sup. of prior*, first; in *primis*, among the first, especially.
- principātus, -ūs [*cf. princeps*, chief], *m.*, leadership, the right of speaking and voting first.
- principium, -ī [*cf. princeps*, chief], *n.*, beginning.
- prīstinus, -a, -um [*cf. prius*, before], *adj.*, early, former.
- privātus, -a, -um [*part. of privō*], *adj.*, apart from the state, personal, private.
- privō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [*privus*, private], deprive.
- prō, *prep. with abl.*, before, in behalf of, for, in proportion to.
- probē [*probus*], *adv.*, well.
- probō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [*probus*], approve, commend; prove.
- probrum, -ī, *n.*, shame, disgrace.
- probus, -a, -um, *adj.*, good, upright.
- prōcēdō, -ere, -cessī, — [*prō + cēdō*, go], go before, advance, proceed.
- prōcērītās, -ātis [*prōcērus*, tall], *f.*, tallness, height.
- prōcreō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [*prō + creō*], bring forth, produce.
- procul, *adv.*, in the distance, far.
- prōditīō, -ōnis [*prōdō*], *f.*, handing over, treason.
- prōdō, -ere, -didī, -ditus [*prō + dō*, put], hand down, transmit; *memoriae prōdere*, record.
- prōdūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus [*prō + dūcō*], prolong.
- proelium, -ī, *n.*, battle.
- profectō [*prō + factō*], *adv.*, actually, certainly, surely.
- prōferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus [*prō + ferō*], bring forth, make known.
- proficiscor, -ī, -fectus [*cf. proficiō*, make headway], *dep.*, set out.
- profiteor, -ērī, -fessus [*prō + fateor*, confess], *dep.*, declare publicly, profess.
- profugiō, -ere, -fūgī, — [*prō + fugiō*], flee, run away, escape.
- prōgredior, -ī, -gressus [*prō + gradior*, step], *dep.*, advance.
- prōpāgātiō, -ōnis [*prōpāgō*, *vb.*, set forward], *f.*, propagation.
- prōpāgō, -inis, *f.*, layer.
- prope, *adv.*, near, nearly; *comp. propius*, *sup. proximē*, next, last.
- propius, *see prope*.
- proprius, -a, -um [*cf. propel*], *adj.*, own, peculiar.

propter, *prep. with acc.*, on account of; *adv.*, near at hand.

prōspiciō, -ere, -spēxī, -spectus [prō + speciō, look], look forward, look out for.

prōsum, prōdesse, prōfuī [prō + sum], be useful, be of advantage.

prōvehō, -ere, -vēxī, -vectus [prō + vehō, carry], carry forward, carry away, advance, prolong.

proveniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventus [prō + veniō, come], come forward.

prōverbium, -ī [prō + verbum, word], *n.*, old saying, proverb.

proximē, *see* prope.

proximus, -a, -um, *adj.* [*sup.* of propior, *cf.* prope], nearest.

prūdēns, -entis [*for* prōvidēns *from* prōvideō], *adj.*, foreseeing, wise, prudent.

prudentia, -ae [prūdēns], *f.*, good sense; knowledge of law; foreknowledge.

pūbēscō, -ere, pubuī [*incep.* from pūbēs, adult], come to maturity, ripen.

puer, -erī, *m.*, boy, child.

pueritia, -ae [puer], *f.*, boyhood, childhood.

pugna, -ae, *f.*, battle.

pugnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [pugna], fight.

pulcher, -chra, -chrum, *adj.*, beautiful.

pulchritūdō, -inis [pulcher], *f.*, beauty.

puppis, -is, *f.*, stern of a ship.

pūrē [pūrus], *adv.*, purely, chastely.

purpura, -ae, *f.*, purple garment.

pūrus, -a, -um, *adj.*, clean, pure.

putō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, think, believe.

quadrāgintā, *num.*, forty.

quadriennium, -ī [quattuor, four + annus], *n.*, period of four years.

quaerō, -ere, quaesīvī, quaesītus, seek, inquire.

quaesō, *defect.*, beg, pray.

quaestor, -ōris, *m.*, quaestor.

quālis, -e, *pron. adj.*, such as, of what kind; *correl.* of tālis.

quam, *adv.*, how; than, as; *with superlatives*, as . . . as possible.

quamquam, *conj.*, though, although; and yet.

quamvis [quam + vīs (*from* volō, wish)], *adv.* and *conj.*, however much; although.

quandō, *adv.* and *conj.*, at what time, when.

quantus, -a, -um, *adj.*, *correl.* of tantus, as great as, as much as; *interrog.* how great; **quanti**, of how great value.

quārtus, -a, -um [*cf.* quattuor], *adj.*, fourth; **quārtum**, *adv.*, for the fourth time.

quasi [qua + sī], *conj.*, as if.

-que, *conj.*, *enclitic*, and.

querēla, -ae [*cf.* quaeror, lament], *f.*, complaint.

quī, quae, quod, *gen.* cuius, *rel. pron.*, who, which, that; **quod** aiunt, as they say; **quō**, *with comparatives*, the, *see* eō.

quī, quae, quod, *interrog. adj. pron.*, what? which?

quī [*old abl.* of quī, *interrog.*], *adv.*, how?

- quī, qua, quod, *indef. adj. or subst. pron.*, any, anybody; *generally follows sī, nisi, nē or num.*
- quia, *conj.*, because.
- quicquam, *see quisquam.*
- quicumque, quaecumque, quodcumque [quī, *rel.*, + *cumque*], *indef. pron.*, whoever, whichever, whatever.
- quīdam, quaedam, quiddam and quoddam, *indef. subst. or adj. pron.*, a certain one, some one; certain, some.
- quidem, *adv.*, indeed, in fact; *nē . . . quidem*, *see nē.*
- quiēscō, -ere, -ēvī, -ētus [quiēs, *rest*], become quiet, rest.
- quiētē [quiētus, *quiet*], *adv.*, calmly, peacefully.
- quīn [quī + *ne* (= *nē*)], *conj.*, but that, that; *quīn etiam*, nay even, nay more.
- quīncunx, -ncis [quīnque + *uncia*, a twelfth], *m.*, the figure formed by four corners of a square and its middle point, trees planted in fives.
- quīnque, *num.*, five.
- quīnquennium, -ī [quīnquennis of five years], *n.*, period of five years.
- quīntus, -a, -um [quīnque], *adj.*, fifth.
- quis, quae, quid, *interrog. subst. pron.*, who? which? what? why?
- quis, qua, quid, *indef. subst. or adj. pron.* anybody, anything; any, *generally follows sī, nisi, nē or num.*
- quispiam, quaequam, quidpiam, *indef. subst. pron.*, some one.
- quisquam, quicquam, *indef. pron.*, anybody, anything.
- quisque, quaeque, quidque and quodque, *indef. pron.*, each, every.
- quisquis, quicquid, *indef. rel. pron.*, whoever, whatever.
- quīvis, quaevis, quidvis and quodvis [quī, *rel.* + *vis* (*from volō, wish*)], *indef. pron.*, any one you wish, any one.
- quō [old *dat. of quī, rel.*], *adv.*, whither, where.
- quō [abl. of quī, *rel.*], *conj.*, that, in order that, *especially with a comparative.*
- quoad [quō + *ad*], *adv.*, as far as, as long as.
- quōcircā [quō + *circā, cf. circum*], *conj.*, wherefore, on which account.
- quod [*n. acc. of quī, rel.*], *conj.*, because, in that; quod sī, but if.
- quōminus [quō + *minus*], *conj.*, that not, from *with verbal noun in -ing.*
- quō modō [abl. of *quis + modus*], *adv.*, in which way, how.
- quondam [quom (= *cum*) + *-dam*], *adv.*, formerly.
- quoniam [quom (= *cum*) + *iam*], *conj.*, since.
- quoque, *conj.*, too, also.
- quōrsus [quō + *versus, part. of vertō, turn*], *adv.*, to what end, why.
- quotiēns [quot, how many], *adv.*, how often.

- rāmus, -ī, *m.*, branch, bough.
- ration, -ōnis [*cf.* ratus, *part. of* reor, reckon], *f.*, reason, power of reason; method; rationem habere, to have an account; take care.
- recēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessus [re- + cēdō, *gol*], retire, leave.
- recēns, -entis, *adj.*, fresh, new.
- recipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptus [re- + capiō], take again, recover, receive.
- recitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re- + citō, *proclaim*], read aloud.
- recoquō, -ere, -coxī, -coctus [re- + coquō, *cook*], boil again, restore youth.
- recordātiō, -ōnis [recordor], *f.*, recalling to mind, recollection.
- recordor, -ārī, -ātus [re- + cor, *heart*], *dep.*, recall to mind.
- rēctē [rēctus], *adv.*, rightly.
- rēctus, -a, -um [*part. of* regō], *adj.*, straight.
- recūsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re-, *causa, cf.* accūsō], refuse.
- reddō, -ere, -didī, -ditus [red- (= re-) + dō], give back, return.
- redeō, -īre, -iī, -itus [red- (= re-) + eō], go back, return; in grātiā redire, be reconciled.
- redūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus [re- + dūcō], lead back, escort back.
- referciō, -īre, -fersī, -fertus [re- + farciō, *stuff*], stuff, fill full.
- referō, -ferre, rettulī, relātus [re- + ferō], carry back, refer.
- reficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus [re- + faciō], restore.
- refrigerātiō, -ōnis [refrigerō, *make cool, f.*, making cool a room.
- rēgālis, -e [rēx], *adj.*, worthy of a king, royal.
- rēgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [rēgnum], rule as king, reign.
- rēgnum, -ī [*cf.* regō], *n.*, royal power; kingdom, realm.
- regō, -ere, rēxī, rēctus, rule.
- relaxō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re- + laxō], loosen, release.
- religātiō, -ōnis [religō, *tie, f.*, tying up of vines.
- relinquō, -ere, -liquī, -lictus [re- + linquō, *leave*], leave, leave behind, abandon.
- reliquus, -a, -um, *adj.*, left, remaining, the rest of.
- remaneō, -ēre, -mānsī, — [re- + maneō], stay behind, remain.
- reminiscor, -ī, — [re-, *cf.* meminī], *dep.*, recall to mind, remember.
- remissus, -a, -um [*part. of* remittō], *adj.*, relaxed; gentle.
- removeō, -ēre, -mōvī, -mōtus [re- + moveō], move back, remove, withdraw.
- repastinātiō, -ōnis [repastinō, *dig up anew, f.*, digging up again.
- repente [abl. of repēns, *sudden*], *adv.*, suddenly.
- reperiō, -īre, repperī, repertus, find.
- repudiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [repudium, *divorce*], reject.
- repuerāscō, -ere, —, — [re- + puerāscō], become a child again.
- repugnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re- + pugnō], fight against, resist.

- requiēs, -ētis [re- + quiēs], *f.*, rest, repose; *acc.* requiētem or requiem.
- requirō, -ere, -sivī, -situs [re- + quaerō], seek again, want, feel the lack of, need.
- rēs, rei, *f.*, thing in the general sense; it takes its meaning from the context.
- reservō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re- + servō, keep], keep back, save up, reserve.
- resideō, -ēre, -sēdī, — [re- + sedeō, sit], rest, remain.
- resistō, -ere, -stitī, — [re- + sistō, stand], stand against, oppose.
- respectō, -āre, —, — [freq. of respiciō, look back], look back upon.
- respondeō, -ēre, -spondī, -spōnsus [re- + spondeō, promise], answer, reply.
- respōnsum, -ī [part. of respondeō], *n.*, answer, reply.
- rēs pública, rei públicae, *f.*, the state, business of the state.
- restituō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus [re- + statuō, set up], restore.
- restō, -āre, -stitī, — [re- + stō, stand], remain, be left.
- retardō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re- + tardō, hinder], keep back, hinder, delay.
- retineō, -ēre, -uī, -tentus [re- + teneō, hold], keep, maintain.
- retrahō, -ere, -trāxī, -tractus [re- + trahō, draw], draw or drag back.
- revertor, -ī, -versus [re- + vertō, turn], *dep.*, turn back, return.
- revocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re- + vocō], call back, recall.
- rēx, rēgis [cf. regō], *m.*, king.
- rideō, -ēre, -rīsī, -rīsus, laugh.
- ritē [old abl. for ritū from ritus, religious ceremony], *adv.*, fitly, rightly.
- rōbur, -oris, *n.*, strength.
- rōbustus, -a, -um [rōbur], *adj.*, strong, sturdy.
- rōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [rōs, dew], drop, trickle.
- rōstrum, -ī [cf. rōdō, gnaw], *n.*, beak; rōstra, platform for speakers in the Forum.
- rūga, -ae, *f.*, wrinkle.
- rūmor, -ōris, *m.*, report, rumor.
- rūsticus, -a, -um [rūs, country], *adj.*, of the country, rural, country.
- sacer, -cra, -crum, *adj.*, dedicated, sacred; sacra, -ōrum, *n.*, sacred rites.
- sacerdotium, -ī [sacerdōs, priest], *n.*, office of priest, priesthood.
- saeculum (saeculum), -ī, *n.*, age, generation.
- saepe, *adv.*, often; *comp.* saepius, *sup.* saepissimē; saepe numerō [sometimes written as one word], *adv.*, very often.
- saltus, -ūs, *m.*, leaping.
- salūbris, -e [salūs], *adj.*, healthy, beneficial; salūbrius, *n. comp.* as *adv.*
- salūs, -ūtis, *f.*, safety.
- salūtāris, -e [salūs], *adj.*, healthful, wholesome.
- salutō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [salūs], greet.
- sānē [sānus, sound], *adv.*, certainly; haud sānē, not at all.

- sapiēns, -entis [*part. of sapiō, be wise*], *adj.*, wise; *as subst.*, wise man, philosopher.
- sapienter [sapiēns], *adv.*, wisely.
- sapientia, -ae [sapiēns], *f.*, wisdom, philosophy.
- sarmentum, -ī, *n.*, twig, cutting.
- sat and satis, *adv.*, enough, sufficiently, quite; *as n. subst. with partit. gen.*, enough, sufficiency.
- satiētās, -ātis [satis], *f.*, fullness, satisfied desire, weariness.
- satiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [satis], fill, satisfy, satiate.
- satis, *see sat.*
- saturitās, -ātis [satur, full], *f.*, fullness, abundance.
- satus, -ūs [serō, plant], *m.*, planting.
- scaena, -ae, *f.*, stage.
- scandō, -ere, —, —, climb.
- scelus, -eris, *n.*, crime.
- scientia, -ae [sciēns, *part. of sciō*], *f.*, knowledge.
- scīlicet [for scīre licet], *adv.*, of course, certainly.
- sciō, scīre, scīvī, scītus, know.
- scortum, -ī, *n.*, harlot.
- sē, *see suī.*
- sēcum [sē + cum], by himself, alone.
- secundum [*n. of secundus*], *prep. with acc.*, according to.
- secūris, -is [*cf. secō, cut*], *f.*, ax.
- sed, *conj.*, but.
- sedeō, -ēre, sēdī, sessum, sit.
- seges, -etis, *f.*, cornfield, grain-field.
- sēmen, -inis [*cf. serō, sow*], *n.*, seed.
- semper, *adv.*, always.
- senātus, -ūs [*cf. senex*], *m.*, senate.
- senecta, -ae [senex], *f.*, old age.
- senectūs, -ūtis [senex], *f.*, old age.
- senēscō, -ere, senuī, — [*incep. of seneō, be old*], grow old.
- senex, senis, *m.*, old man.
- senilis, -e [senex], *adj.*, belonging to an old man.
- senium, -ī [senex], *n.*, weakness of old age, old age.
- sēnsim [sentiō], *adv.*, gradually.
- sēnsus, -ūs [sentiō], *m.*, feeling, sense, sensation.
- sententia, -ae [*cf. sentiō*], *f.*, opinion, formal expression of opinion, vote, voting.
- sentīna, -ae, *f.*, bilge-water.
- sentiō, -īre, sēnsi, sēnsus, discern, feel, perceive.
- septem, *num.*, seven.
- septimus, -a, -um [septem], *adj.*, seventh.
- septuāgintā [*cf. septem*], *num.*, seventy.
- sepulcrum, -ī [*cf. sepeliō, bury*], *n.*, grave, tomb.
- sepultūra, -ae [*cf. sepeliō, bury*], *f.*, burial.
- sequor, -ī, secūtus, *dep.*, follow, follow after, aim at.
- sermō, -ōnis, *m.*, discourse, conversation.
- serō, -ere, sēvī, satus, sow, plant.
- serpō, -ere, -sī, -tus, creep, spread.
- servō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, keep, preserve.
- seu, *see sive.*
- sevēritas, -ātis [sevērus, serious], *f.*, seriousness, gravity.

- sex, *num.*, six.
 sexāgintā [sex], *num.*, sixty.
 sextus, -a, -um [sex], *adj.*, sixth.
 sī, *conj.*, if.
 sic, *adv.*, so, thus; sicut, as, like.
 siccitās, -ātis [siccus, dry], *f.*, dry-
 ness, firmness.
 significō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [sīgnum,
cf. faciō], indicate, mean.
 silvēscō, -ere, —, — [silva, forest],
 grow into wood, run wild.
 similis, -e, *adj.*, like.
 simplex, -plicis, *adj.*, single, plain,
 unmixed.
 simul, *adv.*, at the same time.
 sīn [sī + ne = nē], if not, but if.
 sine, *prep. with abl.*, without.
 siquidem, *conj.*, since.
 sitis, -is, *f.*, thirst.
 sive or seu [sī + -ve], *conj.*,
 whether, or.
 socer, -eri, *m.*, father-in-law.
 socius, -ī [*cf. sequor*], *m.*, ally.
 sodālis, -is, *m.*, companion, asso-
 ciate.
 sodālitās, -ātis [sodālis], *f.*, club,
 society.
 sōl, sōlis, *m.*, sun.
 soleō, -ēre, solitus sum, *semi-dep.*,
 be accustomed.
 sollers, -ertis [sollus, all + ars],
adj., skillful.
 sollertia, -ae [sollers], *f.*, skill.
 sollicitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [sollicitus,
 stirred up], disturb, trouble.
 solum [*n. acc. of sōlus*], *adv.*, only;
 nōn solum . . . sed or vērūm
 etiam, not only . . . but also.
 sōlus, -a, -um, *gen. sōlius*, *adj.*,
 alone, only.
- somniculōsus, -a, -um [somnia-
 culus, *dim. of somnus*], *adj.*, sleepy,
 drowsy.
 somnus, -ī, *m.*, sleep.
 spargō, -ere, sparsī, sparsus,
 scatter, distribute.
 spatium, -ī, *n.*, space, period;
 race-course.
 speciēs, -ēī [*cf. speciō*, look], *f.*,
 appearance, beauty.
 spectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [*freq. of*
speciō, look], look at, examine.
 spernō, -ere, sprēvī, sprētus, de-
 spise, reject, spurn.
 spērō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [spēs],
 hope, expect.
 spēs, speī, *f.*, hope.
 spīcum, -ī, *n.*, ear of corn, spike.
 spīritus, -ūs [*cf. spirō*, breathe], *m.*,
 breath.
 splendēscō, -ere, —, — [*incep. of*
splendeō], become bright, shine.
 splendidē [splendidus, brilliant],
adv., brilliantly.
 splendor, -ōris, *m.*, luster, glory,
 honor.
 sponte, *abl. only, f.*, usually with a
poss. pron., of one's own accord,
 freely, willingly.
 stadium, -ī, *n.*, race-course.
 statio, -ōnis [*cf. stō*], *f.*, outpost,
 guard.
 stercorō, -āre, —, — [stercus,
 manure], fertilize.
 stipendium, -ī [stips, gift, *cf.*
pendō, pay], *n.*, military ser-
 vice.
 stīpō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, crowd to-
 gether, surround, attend.
 stirps, -is, *f.*, stock, stem.

- stō, -āre, steti, status, stand, be firm.
- struō, -ere, strūxī, strūctus, arrange, build.
- studiōsē [studiōsus, eager], *adv.*, eagerly, diligently.
- studium, -ī [cf. studeō, be eager], *n.*, pursuit, zeal, study.
- stultitia, -ae [stultus], *f.*, folly.
- stultus, -a, -um, *adj.*, foolish, stupid, dull.
- stuprum, -ī, *n.*, debauchery.
- Suāda, -ae, *f.*, goddess of Persuasion.
- suādeō, -ēre, suāsī, suāsus, advocate or support a law.
- suāsor, -ōris [suādeō], *m.*, advocate, supporter.
- suāvītās, -ātis [suāvis, sweet], *f.*, sweetness, agreeableness.
- sub, *prep.* with *acc.* and *abl.*, under.
- subigō, -ere, -ēgī, -āctus [sub + agō], bring under, subdue, cultivate, till.
- subitō [subitus, sudden], *adv.*, suddenly.
- subveniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventus [sub + veniō], come to the help of, give relief to.
- succīdia, -ae [succīdō, cut off], *f.*, fitch of bacon.
- succumbō, -ere, -cubūī, — [cf. cubō, lie], yield, surrender.
- sūcus, -ī, *m.*, juice, sap.
- sui, sibi, sē or sēsē, *reflex. pron.*, himself, herself, itself, themselves.
- sum, esse, fuī, futūrus, be, exist.
- summus, *see* superior.
- superior, superius, -ōris [superus, upper], *comp. adj.*, superior, former, preceding; *sup.* suprēmus or summus, -a, -um, highest, most important, top of, last.
- superō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [superus, upper], overcome, conquer.
- supervacāneus, -a, -um [cf. supervacuus], *adj.*, superfluous, as labor in leisure hours when the regular tasks are done.
- supplicium, -ī [supplex, suppliant], *n.*, punishment, penalty.
- suprēmus, *see* superior.
- suscipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptus [subs (= sub) + capiō], undertake.
- suspīcor, -ārī, -ātus, *dep.*, mistrust, surmise.
- sustentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of sustineō], support.
- sustineō, -ēre, -tinūī, -tentus [subs (= sub) + teneō], hold up, support, endure.
- suus, -a, -um, *reflex. poss. pron.*, his, her, its, their; his own, etc.; proper, suitable.
- tālis, -e, *adj.*, such, of such a kind; *correl. of* quālis.
- tālus, -ī, *m.*, knucklebone; tāli, dice.
- tam, *adv.*, so, so much; tam . . . quam, so much . . . as.
- tamen, *adv.*, yet, nevertheless.
- tamquam [tam + quam], *adv.*, as if; just as; as it were.
- tandem, *adv.*, at length.
- tantulus, -a, -um [dim. of tantus], *adj.*, so small.
- tantum [*n. acc. of* tantus], *adv.*, only, so much.

- tantus, -a, -um [*cf.* tam], *adj.*, so great; *correl. of* quantus; tantum, *n. subst.*, so much.
 tardus, -a, -um, *adj.*, slow.
 taurus, -ī, *m.*, bull.
 tēcum, *see* tū.
 temerē, *adv.*, rashly.
 temeritās, -ātis [*cf.* temerē], *f.*, rashness.
 temperantia, -ae [temperāns, *from* temperō, restrain], *f.*, moderation, self-control.
 tempestivitās, -ātis [tempestīvus], *f.*, timeliness, seasonableness.
 tempestīvus, -a, -um [tempestās, season], *adj.*, timely, seasonable, early.
 tempus, -oris, *n.*, time; tempora, seasons.
 teneō, -ēre, -uī (-tentus *only in compounds*), hold, retain, be affected.
 tenuis, -e, *adj.*, delicate, feeble, weak, poor.
 tepefaciō, -ere, -fēcī, -factus [tepeō, be warm + faciō], make warm.
 tepor, -ōris [tepeō, be warm], *m.*, gentle warmth.
 terminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [terminus], set bounds to, limit.
 terminus, -ī, *m.*, limit, boundary.
 terra, -ae, *f.*, earth, land.
 tertius, -a, -um, *adj.*, third.
 tessera, -ae, *f.*, die, cube.
 theātrum, -ī, *n.*, theater.
 thēsaurus, -ī, *m.*, treasure.
 tībicen, -inis [tibia, flute, *cf.* canō, play], *m.*, flute-player.
 timeō, -ēre, -uī, —, fear.
 tītillātiō, -ōnis [tītillō, tickle], *f.*, tickling, relish.
 toga, -ae, *f.*, toga.
 tolerābilis, -e [tolerō, bear], *adj.*, passable, enduring, tolerable.
 tollō, -ere, sustulī, sublātus, take away, remove.
 tot, *indecl. adj.*, so many.
 tōtus, -a, -um, *gen.* tōtius, *adj.*, whole, all, entire.
 tractō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [*freq. of* trahō, draw], treat, handle.
 trādō, -ere, -didī, -ditus [trāns + dō], hand over, hand down.
 trādūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus [trāns + dūcō], lead.
 tragoedia, -ae, *f.*, tragedy.
 tranquillus, -a, -um, *adj.*, quiet, calm.
 tribūnus, -ī, *m.*, tribune of the people; military tribune.
 tribuō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus [tribus, tribe], assign, give.
 tricēsimus, -a, -um, *adj.*, thirtieth.
 tristius [triste, sad], *comp. adv.*, with more difficulty.
 triumphō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [triumphus], celebrate a triumph.
 triumphus, -ī, *m.*, triumph.
 truncus, -ī, *m.*, trunk of a tree.
 tū, tuī, *plu. vōs, pers. pron.*, thou, you; tēcum, with thee.
 tueor, -ērī, tūtus, *dep.*, protect, defend, manage, care for.
 tum, *adv.*, then, at that time; tum . . . cum, *see* cum.
 turba, -ae, *f.*, crowd.
 tyrannus, -ī, *m.*, despot.
 ūber, -eris, *adj.*, fruitful.

- ultimus, -a, -um [*sup. of ulterior*, cf. *ultrā*, beyond], *adj.*, last.
- ultrō, *adv.*, of one's own accord, voluntarily.
- umbra, -ae, *f.*, shade.
- umerus, -ī, *m.*, shoulder.
- umquam, *adv.*, at any time, ever.
- unā [ūnus], *adv.* at the same time, together.
- unde, *adv.*, whence; from whom.
- ūndēvicēsīmus, -a, -um, *adj.*, nineteenth.
- ūnicus, -a, -um [ūnus], *adj.*, alone, unparalleled.
- ūnus, -a, -um, *gen. ūnīus, adj.*, one; *ūnus quisque*, each one separately.
- urbs, urbis, *f.*, city.
- urgeō, -ēre, ursī, —, press, weigh down.
- usque, *adv.*, all the way, even; ever.
- ūsūra, -ae [cf. ūtor], *f.*, interest, usury.
- ūsus, -ūs [ūtor], *m.*, use, experience.
- ut, *conj.*, in order that, so that, that; *adv.*, as; how; when; for, considering that.
- uterque, utraque, utrumque, *gen. utriusque, adj.*, each, both, either.
- utervīs, utravīs, utrumvīs, *gen. utriusvīs, adj.*, which you will, either of the two.
- ūtilitās, -ātis [ūtilis, useful], *f.*, usefulness, benefit.
- utinam [uti (= ut) + nam], *adv.*, would that!
- ūtor, -ī, ūsus, *dep.*, use, employ, enjoy, find, indulge in.
- utrum [*n. of uter*], *conj.*, whether.
- ūva, -ae, *f.*, grape.
- vacō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cf. *vacuus*, empty], be without, free from.
- vadimōnium, -ī [vas, bail], *n.*, bail, security, engagement at court.
- vāgīna, -ae, *f.*, sheath.
- vāgiō, -īre, -iī, —, cry.
- valdē [for *validē* from *validus*, strong], *adv.*, strongly, certainly.
- valētūdō, -inis [cf. *valeō*, be strong], *f.*, health, state of health.
- vāllus, -ī, *m.*, rampart, wall.
- vapor, -ōris, *m.*, heat.
- varietās, -ātis [varius], *f.*, variety, different kinds.
- varius, -a, -um, *adj.*, different, diverse, various.
- ve, *conj.*, *enclitic*, or.
- vel [old *imp. of volō*, wish], *conj.*, or; *adv.*, even.
- vēlōcitās, -ātis [vēlōx, swift], *f.*, swiftness.
- vēnātiō, -ōnis [vēnor, hunt], *f.*, hunting.
- venerius, -a, -um, *adj.*, sexual.
- veniō, -ire, vēnī, ventus, come.
- vēr, vēris, *n.*, spring.
- verbum, -ī, *n.*, word.
- vereor, -ērī, veritus, *dep.*, fear, be afraid, respect.
- vernus, -a, -um [vēr, spring], *adj.*, of spring.
- vērō [abl. of vērus], *adv.*, truly, in fact; *conj.*, but, however.
- versiculus, -ī [dim. of *versus*], *m.*, mere line, short poem.
- versō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of

- vertō, turn often, vex, torture; be engaged.
- versus, -ūs [cf. vertō], *m.*, verse, line.
- vērūm [*n. of vērū*], *conj.*, but.
- vērū, -a, -um, *adj.*, true; vēri simile, likely.
- vesper, -is or -i, *abl. -e, m.*, evening; vesperī, *loc.*, in the evening.
- vester, -tra, -trum, *poss. pron.*, your, yours.
- vestiō, -īre, -ivī, -ītus [vestis, clothes], clothe.
- vetō, -āre, -uī, -ītus, forbid.
- vetustās, -ātis [vetus], *f.*, age.
- via, -ae, *f.*, road, way.
- viaticum, -ī [cf. via], *n.*, provision for a journey.
- viātor, -ōris [cf. via], *m.*, traveler, summoner.
- vicīnus, -ī [vicus, village], *m.*, neighbor.
- vicissim [vicis, time], *adv.*, in turn.
- victor, -ōris [cf. vincō], *m.*, successful, victorious, conqueror.
- victus, -ūs [cf. vivō], *m.*, food.
- vidēlicet [for vidēre licet], *adv.*, plainly, evidently, forsooth.
- videō, -ēre, vidī, vīsus, see; seem, seem best.
- viētus, -a, -um, *adj.*, withered.
- vigeō, -ēre, -uī, —, flourish, be strong.
- vigilantia, -ae [vigilāns, *part. of vigilō*, watch], *f.*, watchfulness.
- viginti, *num.*, twenty.
- villa, -ae, *f.*, country house, farmhouse.
- vināceus, -ī, *m.*, grapestone.
- vinārius, -a, -um [vīnum], *adj.*, of wine.
- vinculum, -ī [cf. vinciō, bind], *n.*, chain, bond.
- vindicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [vindex, champion], defend, excuse.
- vīnea, -ae [cf. vīnum], *f.*, vineyard.
- vīnolentia, -ae [vīnolentus, full of wine], *f.*, intoxication.
- vīnum, -ī, *n.*, wine.
- vir, virī, *m.*, man.
- viriditās, -ātis [viridis, green], *f.*, greenness.
- virītim [vir], *adv.*, man by man, singly.
- virtūs, -ūtis [vir], *f.*, manliness, courage.
- vīs, —, —, vim, vī, *plu. vīrēs, -ium, etc.*, *f.*, force, strength, violence.
- vīta, -ae [cf. vivō], *f.*, life.
- vitiōsus, -a, -um [vitium], *adj.*, faulty, evil.
- vītis, -is, *f.*, vine.
- vitium, -ī, *n.*, fault, defect, vice.
- vituperātiō, -ōnis [vituperō, charge], *f.*, charge against.
- vīvirādix, -icis [vīvus + rādix, root], *f.*, layer, quickset.
- vīvō, -ere, vīxī, vīctūrus, live.
- vīvus, -a, -um [cf. vivō], *adj.*, alive.
- vocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, call, summon, name.
- volō, velle, voluī, —, wish, be willing.
- voluntārius, -a, -um [voluntās, will], *adj.*, of free will, voluntary.
- voluptās, -ātis, *f.*, pleasure, bodily pleasure.
- vōx, vōcis [cf. vocō], *f.*, voice, saying.

LIVY AND HORACE

SELECTIONS FROM LIVY \$1.50

Edited by HARRY E. BURTON, Ph.D., Professor of
Latin, Dartmouth College. Text Edition, \$0.35

THESE selections are intended to give a more comprehensive idea of Livy's genius and versatility than can be had from the reading of any one or two books, and also to provide material dealing with the more significant and interesting periods of the early history of Rome. The passages are varied in nature, and are not confined to military history; they are not so short as to appear fragmentary. Each subject is presented in a series of continuous chapters, the notes supplying introductory and explanatory material for a proper understanding of the period. There is a comprehensive introduction, and a complete system of cross-reference.

HORACE. ODES, EPODES, AND CARMEN
SAECULARE \$1.50

Edited by CLIFFORD H. MOORE, Ph.D., Professor
of Latin, Harvard University. Text Edition, \$0.40

WHILE elementary matters have not been neglected in this edition, particular attention has been devoted to the literary side of Horace's work, and to his literary relations. The introduction, besides dealing with the poet's life and writings, discusses his lyric metres and peculiarities of syntax. The commentary is not limited to the baldest aids, but is intended to give such assistance in interpretation as may help students to some appreciation of Horace's art and charm. The relation of the poet to his Greek models, and especially his influence on subsequent Latin literature, are clearly shown.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

LATIN DICTIONARIES

HARPER'S LATIN DICTIONARY

Founded on the translation of Freund's Latin-German Lexicon. Edited by E. A. ANDREWS, LL.D. Revised, Enlarged, and in great part Rewritten by CHARLTON T. LEWIS, Ph.D., and CHARLES SHORT, LL.D.
Royal Octavo, 2030 pages. Sheep, \$6.50; Full Russia, \$10.00

¶ The translation of Dr. Freund's great Latin-German Lexicon, edited by the late Dr. E. A. Andrews, and published in 1850, has been from that time in extensive and satisfactory use throughout England and America. Meanwhile great advances have been made in the science on which lexicography depends. The present work embodies the latest advances in philological study and research, and is in every respect the most complete and satisfactory Latin Dictionary published.

LEWIS'S LATIN DICTIONARY FOR SCHOOLS

By CHARLTON T. LEWIS, Ph.D.
Large Octavo, 1200 pages. Cloth, \$4.50; Half Leather, \$5.00

¶ This dictionary is not an abridgment, but an entirely new and independent work, designed to include all of the student's needs, after acquiring the elements of grammar, for the interpretation of the Latin authors commonly read in school.

LEWIS'S ELEMENTARY LATIN DICTIONARY

By CHARLTON T. LEWIS, Ph.D.
Crown Octavo, 952 pages. Half Leather \$2.00

¶ This work is sufficiently full to meet the needs of students in secondary or preparatory schools, and also in the first and second years' work in colleges.

SMITH'S ENGLISH-LATIN DICTIONARY

A Complete and Critical English-Latin Dictionary. By WILLIAM SMITH, LL.D., and THEOPHILUS D. HALL, M.A., Fellow of University College, London. With a Dictionary of Proper Names.
Royal Octavo, 765 pages. Sheep \$4.00

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

SELECTIONS FROM THE WORKS OF OVID

Edited by FRANK J. MILLER, Ph.D. (Yale),
Professor of Latin, University of Chicago

Annotated Edition . . . \$1.40

Text Edition \$0.50

THESE selections are fairly representative, and are edited in such a way as to illustrate the style and subject-matter of each poem, and at the same time to show the exact relation of every part to the complete work.

¶ The book includes over 3,800 lines from the *Metamorphoses*, thus more than meeting the requirements in Ovid of the College Entrance Examination Board, and in addition the following: Selections from *Heroides*, *Amores*, *Ars Amatoria*, *Remedia Amoris*, *Fasti*, *Tristia*, and *Epistulae ex Ponto*; *Life of Ovid*, *Poetic Forms of Ovid's Works*; with notes on the selections, and vocabulary.

¶ The notes have been prepared with special reference to the needs of both the school and the college student. They include: General assistance in the translation of difficult and obscure passages; judicious references on points of syntax to all the modern school grammars in common use; notes and comments upon points of antiquarian interest; and suggestions and illustrations of the relations of Ovid's stories to their earlier sources, and especially of their effect upon English literature.

¶ The vocabulary, which has been prepared especially for this volume, gives the literal meaning of each word, and also all of the typical meanings which occur in the text. Generous assistance in word derivation is offered as well.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

VIRGIL'S AENEID

Edited by HENRY S. FRIEZE, late Professor of Latin, University of Michigan. Revised by WALTER H. DENNISON, Professor of Latin, University of Michigan

First Six Books \$1.30 Complete \$1.50
Complete Text Edition . . \$0.50

IN its present form this well-known work has been thoroughly revised and modernized. It is published in two volumes: one containing the first six books, the other the entire twelve books—an arrangement especially convenient for students who read more than the minimum College Entrance Requirements in Latin. Both volumes are printed on very thin opaque paper, thus making each an extraordinarily compact and usable book.

¶¶ The introduction has been enlarged by the addition of sections on the life and writings of Virgil, the plan of the Aeneid, the meter, manuscripts, editions, and helpful books of reference.

¶¶ The text has been corrected to conform to the readings that have become established, and the spellings are in accord with the evidence of inscriptions of the first century A.D. To meet the need of early assistance in reading the verse metrically, the long vowels in the first two books are fully indicated.

¶¶ The notes have been thoroughly revised, and largely added to. The old grammar references are corrected, and new ones added. The literary appreciation of the poet is increased by parallel quotations from English literature. The irregularities of scansion in each book are given with sufficient explanations.

¶¶ The vocabulary has been made as simple as possible, and includes only those words occurring in the Aeneid. The illustrations and maps, for the most part, are new and fresh, and have been selected with great care, with a view to assisting directly in the interpretation of the text.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

LATIN GRAMMARS

By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph.D., LL.D., Professor
Emeritus in Brown University

Complete Latin Grammar, \$1.25

Short Latin Grammar . . \$0.80

THESE text-books represent the latest advances in philological science, and embody the results of the author's large experience in teaching, and of his own linguistic studies, together with the suggestions and advice of eminent German specialists in the field of historical and comparative grammar.

¶ Throughout each volume the instruction has been adapted to present methods and present needs. A special effort has been made to develop the practical side of grammar, to make it as helpful as possible to the teacher in explaining the force of involved constructions in Latin authors, and to the learner in understanding and appreciating the thought in a complicated Latin sentence.

¶ The **COMPLETE LATIN GRAMMAR** is designed to meet the needs of Latin students in both schools and colleges. Simplicity and clearness of presentation, as well as of language, form leading characteristics of the work. Attention is directed particularly to the arrangement of material, and to the treatment of etymology, syntax, moods and tenses, subjunctive, indirect discourse, and hidden quantity.

¶ The **SHORT LATIN GRAMMAR** is intended for those who prefer to begin with a more elementary manual, or for those who do not contemplate a collegiate course. In its preparation the convenience and interest of the student have been carefully consulted. The paradigms, rules, and discussions have in general been introduced in the exact form and language of the Complete Latin Grammar, by which it may at any time be supplemented. The numbering of the sections in the two books is also alike.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

PEARSON'S LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION

By HENRY CARR PEARSON, Horace Mann School,
Teachers College, New York.

Complete	\$1.00
Part II, Based on Caesar50
Part III, Based on Cicero50

THIS book combines a thorough and systematic study of the essentials of Latin syntax with abundant practice in translating English into Latin; and affords constant practice in writing Latin at sight. It meets the most exacting college entrance requirements.

¶ Part I is a summary of the fundamental principles of Latin grammar and syntax, and contains clear, concise explanations of many points that are troublesome to the ordinary pupil. It is divided into graded lessons of convenient length, each lesson including English-Latin exercises for practice. References to all the leading grammars are also given.

¶ Part II contains short, disconnected English sentences and some continuous narrative based on Books I-IV of Caesar's Gallic War. Part III presents material for translation into Latin based upon Cicero. There are also exercises for general review preparatory to college entrance examinations.

¶ A valuable feature of the book is the Review Lessons, introduced at intervals. These contain lists of important words for vocabulary study, and together with the summaries of grammatical principles afford excellent material for review work and practice in sight translation. For purposes of emphasis and intensive study, typical Latin sentences, illustrating important grammatic usages, idioms, and phrases are placed at the head of each chapter based on Books I and II of Caesar and the first Catilinian oration of Cicero.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

FOR LANGUAGE STUDY

DECOURBEY'S FRENCH VERB BLANKS, 35 Cents

A simple device, containing forty-eight blanks, bound together in a single pad. Each primitive tense is grouped with the tenses derived from it, and both the French and the English names of the tenses are given. With the help of one of these blanks the average pupil can write out a verb in about five minutes.

McCOLLUM'S GERMAN VERB FORM . 35 Cents

These tabular forms, containing forty-eight blanks to the pad, simplify and systematize the study of the German verb by facilitating the change of a verb from one voice to the other, by enabling the pupil to grasp easily the substitutions for the passive voice, and by providing abundant material for drill.

INGLIS'S LATIN COMPOSITION EXERCISE

BOOK 25 Cents

Gives a systematic training indispensable to a thorough comprehension of the language. Preceding the blanks on which the student is to write the exercises, are pages containing the symbols of correction, and a summary of the chief principles of grammar and syntax, accompanied by references to the standard Latin grammars.

REILEY'S PRACTICAL EXERCISES ON

THE LATIN VERB 50 Cents

These blanks provide for the writing of over one hundred verbs and have been prepared to combine rapidity with thoroughness, to economize the time of both teacher and pupil, and to present the verb in such a way that its acquisition will be both easy and permanent.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF HIGH SCHOOL AND COLLEGE TEXT-BOOKS

Published Complete and in Sections

WE issue a Catalogue of High School and College Text-Books, which we have tried to make as valuable and as useful to teachers as possible. In this catalogue are set forth briefly and clearly the scope and leading characteristics of each of our best text-books. In most cases there are also given testimonials from well-known teachers, which have been selected quite as much for their descriptive qualities as for their value as commendations.

¶ For the convenience of teachers this Catalogue is also published in separate sections treating of the various branches of study. These pamphlets are entitled: English, Mathematics, History and Political Science, Science, Modern Languages, Ancient Languages, and Philosophy and Education.

¶ In addition we have a single pamphlet devoted to Newest Books in every subject.

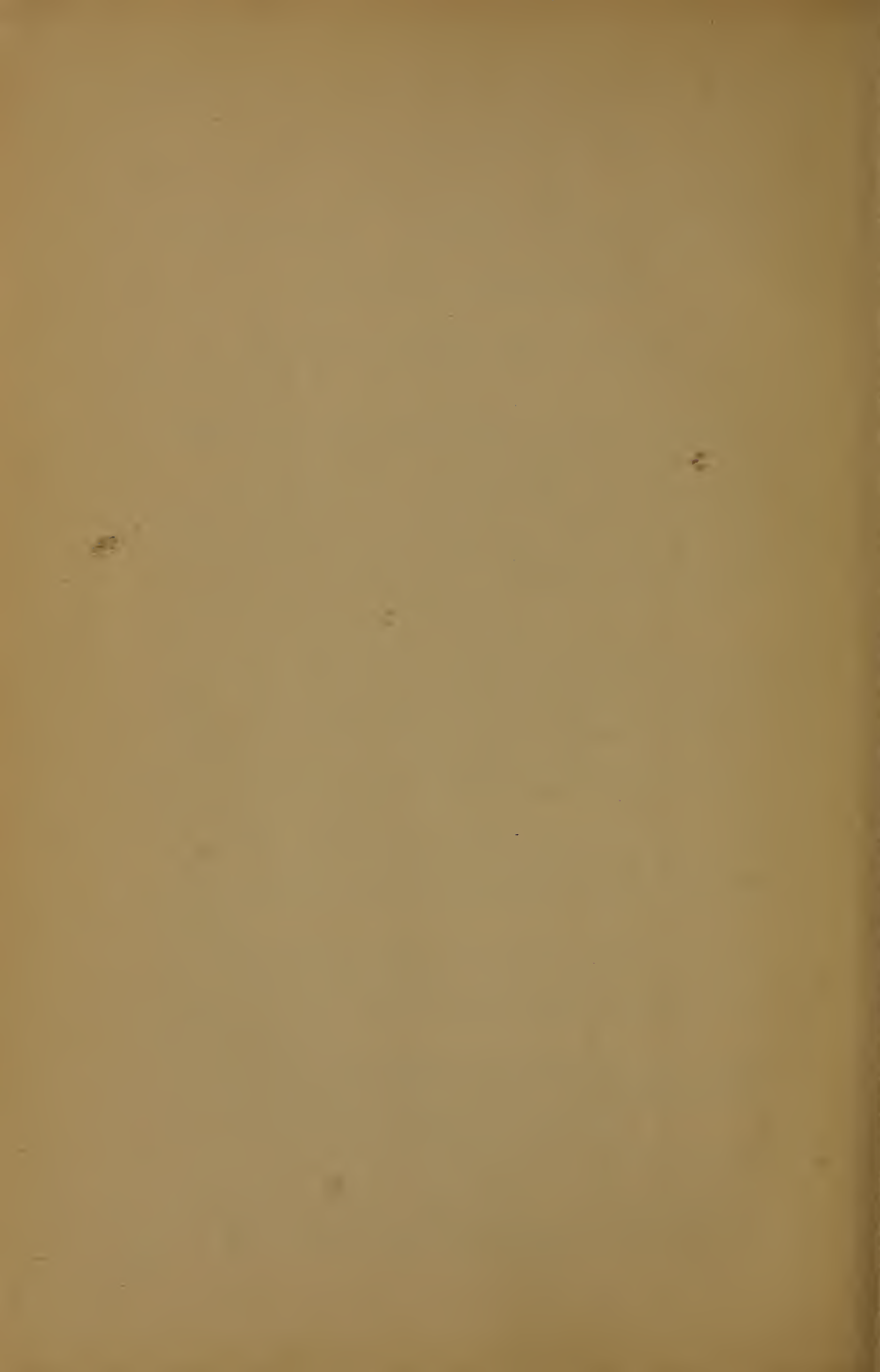
¶ Teachers seeking the newest and best books for their classes are invited to send for our Complete High School and College Catalogue, or for such sections as may be of greatest interest.

¶ Copies of our price lists, or of special circulars, in which these books are described at greater length than the space limitations of the catalogue permit, will be mailed to any address on request.

¶ All correspondence should be addressed to the nearest of the following offices of the company: New York, Cincinnati, Chicago, Boston, Atlanta, San Francisco.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY







MAR 14 1911

One copy del. to Cat. Div.

MAR 14 1911

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 003 073 879 2

